

# **MS312** and **MS317**

# 4514-330

# **Service Manual**

- Start diagnostics
- Maintenance
- Safety and notices
- Trademarks
- Index

July 02, 2019 www.lexmark.com

#### **Product information**

Product name:

Lemark MS312 and MS317

Machine type:

4514

Model(s):

330

#### **Edition notice**

July 02, 2019

The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: LEXMARK INTERNATIONAL, INC., PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in later editions. Improvements or changes in the products or the programs described may be made at any time.

References in this publication to products, programs, or services do not imply that the manufacturer intends to make these available in all countries in which it operates. Any reference to a product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any existing intellectual property right may be used instead. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, programs, or services, except those expressly designated by the manufacturer, are the user's responsibility.

#### Trademarks

Lexmark and the Lexmark logo are trademarks of Lexmark International, Inc., registered in the United States and/or other countries. PCL® is a registered trademark of the Hewlett-Packard Company. PCL is Hewlett-Packard Company's designation of a set of printer commands (language) and functions included in its printer products. This printer is intended to be compatible with the PCL language. This means the printer recognizes PCL commands used in various application programs, and that the printer emulates the functions corresponding to the commands.

PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© 2017 Lexmark International, Inc.

All rights reserved.

P/N 12G3396

# **Table of contents**

Product information	2
Edition notice	2
Notices, conventions, and safety information	13
Laser notice	
Conventions	16
Safety information	
General caution statements	
Change history	23
Change history	23
General information	29
Media guidelines	29
Paper guidelines	29
Using specialty media	33
Supported paper sizes, types, and weights	35
Data security notice	37
Tools required for service	37
Diagnostics and troubleshooting	39
Troubleshooting overview	39
Performing the initial troubleshooting check	
Power-on Reset (POR) sequence	39
Fixing print quality issues	40
Initial print quality check	
Gray background or toner fog check	41
Blank pages check	43
Solid black pages check	49
Print is too dark check	52
Print is too light check	
Paper curl check	
Folded or wrinkled paper check	
Repeating defects check	
Skewed print check	
Streaked vertical lines appear on prints check	
Horizontal light bands check	63

Vertical light bands check	64
Vertical dark bands check	65
Vertical dark streaks with print missing check	66
White streaks and voided areas check	69
Fine lines are not printed correctly (specifically Chinese characters) check	71
Clipped pages or images check	72
Compressed images appear on prints check	74
Incorrect margins on prints check	75
Toner rubs off check	76
Toner specks appear on prints check	77
Paper jams	79
Avoiding jams	79
Understanding jam messages and locations	80
Jam, front door [20y.xx]	81
Jam, standard bin [20y.xx]	83
Jam, rear door [20y.xx]	84
Jam, pull tray 1. Push down blue flap. [23y.xx]	85
[x]-page jam, open tray 1. [241.xx]	86
[x]-page jam, open tray [2]. [242.xx]	87
Jam, MP feeder [250.xx]	88
200 paper jams	89
201 paper jams	94
202 paper jams	95
23y paper jams	97
241 paper jams	98
242 paper jams	101
25y paper jams	103
Understanding the printer messages	105
Bin full. Remove paper	105
Cannot collate large document [37]	105
Cannot defrag flash memory [37]	105
Cartridge, imaging unit mismatch [41.xy]	105
Cartridge low [88.xy]	105
Cartridge nearly low [88.xy]	106
Cartridge very low, [x] estimated pages remain [88.xy]	106
Change [paper source] to [custom string]. Load [orientation]	106
Change [paper source] to [custom type name]. Load [orientation]	106
Change [paper source] to [paper size]. Load [orientation]	106
Change [paper source] to [paper type] [paper size]. Load [orientation]	107
Close front door	107
Complex page may misprint [39]	
Credentials invalid. Print job canceled	107
Defective flash memory [51]	107
Flash memory full [52]	108

	Flash memory unformatted [53]	108
	Imaging unit low [84.xy]	108
	Imaging unit nearly low [84.xy]	108
	Imaging unit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [84.xy]	108
	Insert tray [x]	108
	Load [paper source] with [custom string] [orientation]	109
	Load [paper source] with [custom type name] [orientation]	109
	Load [paper source] with [paper size] [orientation]	109
	Load [paper source] with [paper type] [paper size] [orientation]	109
	Load MP feeder with [custom type name] [orientation]	110
	Load MP feeder with [custom string] [orientation]	
	Load MP feeder with [paper size] [orientation]	110
	Load MP feeder with [paper type] [paper size] [orientation]	110
	Memory full [38]	110
	Memory low, no Resource Save [35]	
	Non-Lexmark [supply type], see User's Guide [33.xy]	111
	Network error, port [x] [54]	111
	Network error, standard port [54]	112
	Paper too short [34]	112
	Parallel port disabled [56]	112
	Print quota exceeded. Print job canceled	112
	Print quota exceeded. Print job incomplete	
	Printer restart. Check last job.	112
	Rear USB port disabled [56]	
	Reinstall missing or unresponsive cartridge [31.xy]	113
	Reinstall missing or unresponsive imaging unit [31.xy]	
	Replace cartridge, 0 estimated pages remain [88.xy]	113
	Replace cartridge, printer region mismatch [42.xy]	
	Replace imaging unit, 0 estimated pages remain [84.xy]	114
	Replace unsupported cartridge [32.xy]	
	Replace unsupported imaging unit [32.xy]	114
	Too many trays. Remove some. [58]	114
Use	er attendance messages (0-99.99)	115
	User attendance messages (0-99.99)	115
	Unresponsive toner cartridge service check	117
	Unsupported toner cartridge service check	118
	Printer/cartridge mismatch service check	118
	Unsupported imaging unit service check	119
	Imaging unit smart chip contact service check	119
	Toner smart chip compatibility service check	120
	Imaging chip compatibility service check	120
	Media size mismatch service check	121
	Supplies mismatch service check	122
	Insufficient memory service check	122
	Flash full service check	123

Imaging unit low service check	123
Toner cartridge low service check	124
Printer hardware errors	124
111 errors	124
121 errors	128
126 errors	130
132 errors	13′
133 errors	132
140 errors	
155 errors	134
Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks	135
900 errors	137
912 errors	142
94y errors	142
950–958 errors	143
959 errors	145
96y errors	146
97y errors	147
98y errors	148
99y errors	149
Input option hardware errors	150
3yy error messages	150
Option tray pick/lift motor service check	152
Option tray separator/pass through motor service check	152
Option tray ACM motor service check	153
Option tray controller card service check	153
Other symptoms	154
Base printer symptoms	154
Cooling fan service check	154
Dead machine service check	155
Controller board service check	155
Control panel button service check	156
Control panel service check	157
Toner starvation service check	157
USB print service check	159
Network service check	159
ervice menus	163
Understanding the printer control panel	163
Using the printer control panel	
Understanding the colors of the indicator and Sleep button lights	
Menus list	
Diagnostics monu	165

Entering the Diagnostics menu	165
Registration	165
PRINT TESTS	166
Print Quality Pages	166
Hardware Tests	
Duplex Tests	
Input Tray Tests	
Output Bin Tests	171
Base Sensor Test	
Device Tests	
Printer Setup	
EP Setup	174
Reports	176
Event Log	176
Exit Diags	177
Configuration menu	177
Entering the Configuration menu	177
Factory Defaults	178
Reports	178
Tray Linking	179
Panel Menus	179
PPDS Emulation	179
Print Quality Pages	179
A5 Loading	179
Reduced Curl	179
Safe Mode	180
Demo Mode	180
Energy Conserve	180
Wipe All Settings	180
Font Density	180
Font Sharpening	181
USB Speed	181
USB PnP	181
Exit Config Menu	181
Entering Invalid engine mode	181
Entering Recovery mode	181
Accessing the Network SE menu	182
Service engineer menu	182
Accessing the service engineer (SE) menu	182
Service engineer (SE) menu	182
Parts removal	185
Removal precautions	185

Data security notice	185
Handling ESD-sensitive parts	186
Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement	186
Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board	187
Restoring solutions, licenses, and configuration settings	190
Updating the printer firmware	191
Ribbon cable connectors	192
Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors	192
Horizontal top contact connector	193
Horizontal bottom contact connector	196
Vertical mount contact connector	199
Horizontal sliding contact connector	202
Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector	205
Printhead assembly adjustments	206
Removal procedures	209
Left side removals	209
Left cover removal	209
Main drive gearbox removal	210
MPF solenoid removal	
MPF gearbox removal	215
Reverse solenoid removal	218
ACM clutch removal	219
Cartridge gearbox removal	221
Duplex gear assembly removal	222
Right side removals	224
Right cover removal	
Cooling fan duct removal	
Cooling fan removal	
Controller board removal	
Toner cartridge smart chip contact removal	228
Front removals	
Left front mount removal	
Right front mount removal	
Transfer roll removal	
Cartridge plunger removal	
Bezel removal	
Nameplate removal	
Control panel assembly removal	
UICC removal	
MPF assembly removal	
MPF pick roller cover removal	
MPF pick roller removal	
Bail removal	
lam access cover removal	247

Front door removal	248
Front access cover removal	25′
Front door sensor removal	25′
Front input guide removal	252
Separator pad removal	254
Bottom removals	256
Power supply removal	256
Power supply shield removal	
Duplex removal	
Duplex sensor and input sensor removal	
Toner density sensor removal	
Trailing edge sensor removal	
ACM assembly removal	
Rear side removals	
Dust cover removal	
Rear door and cover removal	
Narrow media/bin full sensor removal	
Redrive assembly removalRedrive shaft removal	
Fuser removal	
Top side removals  Top cover removal	
Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal	
250/550-sheet option tray removals  Pick roller removal	
Separator roll assembly removal	
ACM assembly removal	
, territoria	
Component locations	291
Exterior locations	
Front view	
Rear view	
Maintenance	293
Inspection guide	
Lubrication specification	
·	
Cleaning the printer	
Cleaning the printhead lenses	294
Parts catalog	296
Legend	296
Assembly 1: Covers	

Assembly 2: Electronics 1	299
Assembly 3: Electronics 2	301
Assembly 4: Frame	304
Assembly 5: Option trays	307
Assembly 6: Power cords	309
Assembly 7: Miscellaneous	311
Printer specifications	313
Product power consumption	313
Electrical specifications	313
Operating clearances	314
Acoustics	314
Operating environment	315
Enabling the security reset jumper	315
Options and features	317
Available internal options	317
Media handling options	
Theory of operation	319
POR sequence	319
Printer control	319
Paper path information	319
Input tray	319
Multipurpose feeder (MPF)	319
Simplex printing	
Duplex printing	
Media handling components	
Main drive gearbox	
Autocompensator mechanism (ACM)	
Key components	
Sensors	
Other key components	
Electrophotographic process (EP process)	325
Acronyms	331
Index	333

Part number index	339
Part name index	343

# Notices, conventions, and safety information

# Laser notice

The printer is certified in the U.S. to conform to the requirements of DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J for Class I (1) laser products, and elsewhere is certified as a Class I laser product conforming to the requirements of IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Class I laser products are not considered to be hazardous. The printer contains a Class IIIb (3b) laser that is nominally a 12-milliwatt gallium arsenide laser operating in the wavelength of 655–675 nanometers. The laser system and printer are designed so there is never any human access to laser radiation above a Class I level during normal operation, user maintenance, or prescribed service condition.

#### Avis relatif à l'utilisation du laser

Cette imprimante est certifiée conforme aux exigences de la réglementation des Etats-Unis relative aux produits laser de classe I (1) (DHHS 21 CFR, Chapitre I, Sous-chapitre J). Pour les autres pays, elle est certifiée conforme aux exigences des normes CEI 60825-1:2014 relatives aux produits laser de classe I.

Les produits laser de classe I ne sont pas considérés comme dangereux. L'imprimante contient un laser de classe IIIb (3b), laser arséniure de gallium 12 milliwatts opérant sur une longueur d'onde de l'ordre de 655 à 675 nanomètres. Le système laser ainsi que l'imprimante ont été conçus de manière à ce que personne ne soit exposé à des rayonnements laser dépassant le niveau de classe I dans le cadre d'un fonctionnement normal, de l'entretien par l'utilisateur ou de la maintenance.

#### Notificació del làser

La impressora està certificada als EUA per complir els requeriments de DHHS 21 CFR, capítol I, subcapítol J per a productes de làser Classe I (1), i a la resta del món s'ha certificat com productes de làser Classe I segons els requeriments de la norma IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Els productes de làser Classe I no es consideren perillosos. La impressora conté un làser intern Classe IIIb (3b) que normalment és un arsenur de galió de 12 miliwatts, que funciona a la regió de longitud d'ona de 655 a 675 nanòmetres i es troba dins d'una unitat de capçals d'impressió no substituïbles. El sistema làser i la impressora estan dissenyats de manera que les persones no estiguin exposades a una radiació del làser superior al nivell de Classe I durant el funcionament normal, el manteniment de l'usuari o les condicions de servei prescrites.

#### Aviso de láser

Esta impresora se ha certificado en EE.UU. cumpliendo con los requisitos de DHHS 21 CFR, capítulo I, subcapítulo J para los productos láser de Clase I (1) y en otros países está certificada como un producto láser de Clase I de acuerdo con los requisitos de IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Los productos láser de Clase I no se consideran peligrosos. La impresora contiene un láser interno de Clase IIIb (3b) que nominalmente es un láser de arsenide galio de 12 milivatios que funciona en una longitud de onda de 655-675 nanómetros. El sistema láser y la impresora se han diseñado para que el ser humano no acceda nunca a las radiaciones láser por encima del nivel de Clase I durante su uso normal, ni en tareas de mantenimiento o intervenciones de servicio técnico prescritas.

#### Aviso sobre laser

Esta impressora foi certificada nos EUA por estar em conformidade com os requisitos do DHHS 21 CFR capítulo I, subcapítulo J, para produtos a laser de Classe I (1) e, nos demais países, foi certificada como um produto a laser de Classe I em conformidade com os requisitos da IEC 60825-1. 2014.

Os produtos a laser de Classe I não são considerados prejudiciais. A impressora contém, internamente, um laser de Classe IIIb (3b) que é, nominalmente, um laser de arsenieto de gálio de 12 miliwatts operando no comprimento de onda de 655-675 nanômetros. O sistema do laser e a impressora foram projetados para que jamais haja acesso humano à radiação do laser acima do nível da Classe I durante a operação normal ou a manutenção pelo usuário ou sob as condições de manutenção prescritas.

## Avvertenze sui prodotti laser

La stampante è certificata negli Stati Uniti come prodotto conforme ai requisiti DHHS 21 CFR Capitolo I, Sottocapitolo J per i prodotti laser di Classe I (1), mentre in altri paesi è certificata come prodotto laser di Classe I conforme ai requisiti IEC 60825-1: 2014.

I prodotti laser di Classe I non sono considerati pericolosi. La stampante contiene un laser di Classe IIIb (3b), che è nominalmente un laser ad arseniuro di gallio a 12 milliwatt funzionante a una lunghezza d'onda di 655-675 nanometri. Il sistema laser e la stampante sono stati progettati in modo da impedire l'esposizione a radiazioni laser superiori al livello previsto dalla Classe I durante le normali operazioni di stampa, manutenzione o assistenza.

#### Laserinformatie

De printer is in de Verenigde Staten gecertificeerd als een product dat voldoet aan de vereisten van DHHS 21 CFR hoofdstuk 1, paragraaf J voor laserproducten van klasse I (1). Elders is de printer gecertificeerd als een laserproduct van klasse I dat voldoet aan de vereisten van IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Laserproducten van klasse I worden geacht geen gevaar op te leveren. De printer bevat een interne laser van klasse IIIb (3b); een galliumarsenide laser met een nominaal vermogen van 12 milliwatt en een golflengtebereik van 655-675 nanometer. Het lasersysteem en de printer zijn zodanig ontworpen dat gebruikers nooit blootstaan aan laserstraling die hoger is dan het toegestane niveau voor klasse I-apparaten, tijdens normaal gebruik, onderhoudswerkzaamheden door de gebruiker of voorgeschreven servicewerkzaamheden.

# Lasererklæring

Printeren er certificeret i USA i henhold til kravene i DHHS 21 CFR kapitel I, underafsnit J for klasse I (1)-laserprodukter og er andre steder certificeret som et klasse I laserprodukt i henhold til kravene i IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Klasse I-laserprodukter anses ikke som farlige. Printeren indeholder internt en klasse IIIb (3b)-laser, der nominelt er en 12 milliwatt galliumarsenid-laser, som fungerer i bølgelængdeområdet 655-675 nanometer. Lasersystemet og printeren er udviklet på en sådan måde, at der ikke er en direkte laserstråling, der overskrider Klasse I-niveauet under normal brug, brugers vedligeholdelse eller de foreskrevne servicebetingelser.

#### Laser-Hinweis

Der Drucker wurde in den USA zertifiziert und entspricht den Anforderungen der Vorschriften DHHS 21 CFR Kapitel I für Laserprodukte der Klasse I (1), andernorts ist er als Laserprodukt der Klasse I zertifiziert, das den Anforderungen von IEC 60825-1 entspricht: 2014.

Laserprodukte der Klasse I werden nicht als gefährlich betrachtet. Der Drucker enthält im Inneren einen Laser der Klasse IIIb (3b), und zwar einen 12-Milliwatt-Gallium-Arsenid-Laser, der im Wellenlängenbereich von 655 bis 675 Nanometern arbeitet. Das Lasersystem und der Drucker sind so konstruiert, dass unter normalen Betriebsbedingungen, bei der Wartung durch den Benutzer oder bei den vorgeschriebenen Wartungsbedingungen Menschen keiner Laserstrahlung ausgesetzt sind, die die Werte für Klasse I überschreitet.

#### Laserilmoitus

Tämä tulostin on sertifioitu Yhdysvalloissa DHHS 21 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter J-standardin mukaiseksi luokan I (1) -lasertuotteeksi ja muualla IEC 60825-1:2014 -standardin mukaiseksi luokan I lasertuotteeksi.

Luokan I lasertuotteita ei pidetä haitallisina. Tulostimen sisällä on luokan IIIb (3b) laser, joka on nimellisteholtaan 12 mW:n galliumarsenidilaser ja toimii 655–675 nanometrin aallonpituuksilla. Laserjärjestelmä ja tulostin ovat rakenteeltaan sellaisia, että käyttäjä ei joudu alttiiksi luokkaa 1 suuremmalle säteilylle normaalin käytön, ylläpidon tai huollon aikana.

#### Lasermerknad

Skriveren er sertifisert i USA for samsvar med kravene i DHHS 21 CFR kapittel I, underkapittel J for laserprodukter av klasse I (1) og er andre steder sertifisert som et laserprodukt av klasse I som samsvarer med kravene i IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Laserprodukter av klasse I anses ikke som helseskadelige. Skriveren inneholder en intern laser av klasse IIIb (3b) som nominelt er en 12 milliwatt galliumarsenid-laser som opererer i bølgelengder på 655–675 nanometer. Lasersystemet og skriveren er utformet slik at mennesker ikke utsettes for laserstråling utover nivået i klasse I under normal drift, vedlikehold eller foreskrevet service.

### Meddelande om laser

Skrivaren är certifierad i USA i enlighet med kraven i DHHS 21 CFR kapitel I, underkapitel J för klass I (1)-laserprodukter, och på andra platser certifierad som en klass I-laserprodukt i enlighet med kraven i IEC 60825-1. 2014.

Laserprodukter av klass I anses inte vara skadliga. Skrivaren innehåller en klass IIIb (3b)-laser, vilket är en 12 mW galliumarseniklaser som arbetar inom en våglängd på 655–675 nm. Lasersystemet och skrivaren är utformade så att människor aldrig utsätts för laserstrålning över klass I-nivå under normala förhållanden vid användning, underhåll eller service.

# レーザーについて

本機は、米国においてクラス I (1) レーザー製品に対する DHHS 21 CFR Chapter I、Subchapter J の要件に準拠し、その他の国では IEC 60825-1: 2014 の要件に準拠するクラス I レーザー製品として認可されています。

クラス I レーザー製品は、危険性がないとみなされています。本機には、クラス IIIb (3b) レーザーが内蔵されています。これは、655 ~ 675 ナノメートルの波長で動作する定格 12 ミリワットのガリウムヒ素レーザーです。レーザーシステムとプリンタは、通常の操作、ユーザによるメンテナンス、または所定のサービス条件の下で、ユーザがクラス I レベルを超えるレーザー放射に絶対にさらされないように設計されています。

# 레이저 고지사항

프린터는 미국에서 레이저 제품용 DHHS 21 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter J의 요구 사항을 준수하며 이외 지역에서 IEC 60825-1:2014의 요구 사항을 준수하는 클래스 I(1) 레이저 제품으로 승인되었습니다.

클래스 I 레이저 제품은 위험한 제품으로 간주되지 않습니다. 프린터에는 655-675 나노미터의 파장 영역에서 작동하는 공칭 12밀리와트 갈륨 비소 레이저인 클래스 IIIb(3b) 레이저가 내부에 포함되어 있습니다. 레이저 시스템과 프린터는 정상적인 작동, 사용자 유지 관리 또는 사전 설명된 서비스 조건에는 사람에게 클래스 I 수준 이상의 레이저 방사가 노출되지 않도록 설계되었습니다.

# 激光注意事项

本打印机在美国认证合乎 DHHS 21 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter J 对分类 I (1) 激光产品的标准,而在其他地区则被认证是合乎 IEC 60825-1: 2014 的分类 I 激光产品。

一般**认为**分类 I 激光产品不具有危险性。本打印机内部含有分类 IIIb (3b) 的激光,是标称值为 12 毫瓦的砷化镓激光,其工作波长范围在 655–675nm 之间。本激光系统及打印机的设计,在一般操作、使用者维护或规定内的维修情况下,不会使人体接触分类 I 以上等级的辐射。

## 雷射聲明

本印表機係經過美國核可,符合 DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J 規定的 I (1) 級雷射**產**品;在美國以外的地區,為符合 IEC 60825-1 2014 規定的 I 級雷射**產**品。

根據 I 級雷射產品的規定,這類產品不會對人體造成傷害。本印表機內部所採用之 IIIb (3b) 級雷射只會產生 12 毫瓦特 (milliwatt)、波長 655 至 675 奈米 (nanometer) 的鎵砷放射線 (gallium arsenide laser)。使用者只要以正確的方法操作及維護保養,並依照先前所述之維修方式進行修護,此印表機與其雷射系統絕不會產生 I 級以上的放射線,而對人體造成傷害。

# **Conventions**

**Note**: A *note* identifies information that could help you.

Warning: A warning identifies something that could damage the product hardware or software.

**CAUTION**: A caution indicates a potentially hazardous situation that could injure you.

Different types of caution statements include:



**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** Indicates a risk of injury.



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** Indicates a risk of electrical shock.



**CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** Indicates a risk of burn if touched.



A CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD: Indicates a crush hazard.



**CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD:** Indicates a risk of being caught between moving parts.

# Safety information

- The safety of this product is based on testing and approvals of the original design and specific components. The manufacturer is not responsible for safety in the event of use of unauthorized replacement parts.
- The maintenance information for this product has been prepared for use by a professional service person and is not intended to be used by others.

• There may be an increased risk of electrical shock and personal injury during disassembly and servicing of this product. Professional service personnel should understand this risk and take necessary precautions.



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** When you see this symbol, there is a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you begin, or use caution if the product must receive power in order to perform the task.



**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

# Consignes de sécurité

- La sécurité de ce produit est basée sur des tests et certifications de sa conception d'origine et de ses composants spécifiques. Le fabricant décline toute responsabilité en cas d'utilisation de pièces de rechange non autorisées.
- Les informations de maintenance de ce produit sont destinées à des professionnels qualifiés et ne sont pas conçues pour être utilisées par d'autres personnes.
- Il existe un risque potentiel de choc électrique et de blessures lors du démontage et de la maintenance de ce produit. Le personnel professionnel de maintenance doit comprendre les risques et prendre les précautions nécessaires.



**ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Ce symbole indique un danger lié à des niveaux de tension dangereux dans la zone du produit à manipuler. Débranchez le produit avant de commencer, ou agissez avec prudence si le produit doit être alimenté pour effectuer l'opération.



**ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** La batterie lithium de ce produit n'est pas destinée à être remplacée. Si vous ne respectez pas les instructions de remplacement de la batterie, vous risquez de provoquer une explosion. Ne rechargez pas, ne désassemblez pas et ne brûlez pas la batterie au lithium. Mettez les batteries lithium usagées au rebut selon les instructions du fabricant et les réglementations locales.

# Informació de seguretat

- La seguretat d'aquest producte es basa en les proves i les homologacions del disseny original i dels components específics. El fabricant no és responsable de la seguretat en el cas d'ús de peces de recanvi no autoritzades.
- La informació de manteniment d'aquest producte s'ha preparat per a l'ús d'un professional tècnic i no per a l'ús d'altres persones.
- És possible que el risc de descàrrega elèctrica i lesions personals augmenti durant el desmuntatge i les tasques de manteniment d'aquest producte. El professional tècnic ha de comprendre aquest risc i prendre les precaucions necessàries.



**PRECAUCIÓ. PERILL DE DESCÀRREGA ELÈCTRICA:** Quan vegeu aquest símbol, indica que hi ha un perill de voltatge elevat en l'àrea del producte on esteu treballant. Desconnecteu el producte abans de començar o tingueu precaució si el producte ha de rebre alimentació per realitzar la tasca.



**PRECAUCIÓ. POSSIBLES DANYS:** La bateria de liti d'aquest producte no ha estat dissenyada perquè se substitueixi. Hi ha perill d'explosió si no es substitueix correctament la bateria de liti. No recarregueu, desmunteu o incinereu una bateria de liti. Desfeu-vos de les bateries de liti usades d'acord amb les instruccions del fabricant i les regulacions locals.

## Información de seguridad

- La seguridad de este producto se basa en las pruebas y comprobaciones del diseño original y los componentes específicos. El fabricante no se hace responsable de la seguridad en caso de uso de piezas de repuesto no autorizadas.
- La información de mantenimiento de este producto se ha preparado para su uso por parte de un profesional de asistencia técnica y no está diseñada para su uso por parte de otros usuarios.
- Es posible que haya un mayor riesgo de descarga eléctrica y daños personales durante el desmontaje y el mantenimiento de este producto. El personal de asistencia profesional debe conocer este riesgo y tomar las precauciones necesarias.



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Cuando vea este símbolo, existe peligro de tensiones peligrosas en el área del producto en la que está trabajando. Desconecte el producto antes de empezar o tenga cuidado si el producto debe recibir alimentación a fin de realizar la tarea.



**PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** La batería de litio de este producto no debe reemplazarse. Existe riesgo de explosión si se sustituye incorrectamente una batería de litio. No recargue, desmonte ni incinere una batería de litio. Deseche las baterías de litio usadas según las instrucciones del fabricante y las normativas locales.

# Informações sobre segurança

- A segurança deste produto é baseada em testes e aprovações do design original e de componentes específicos. O fabricante não é responsável por segurança em caso de uso não autorizado de peças de substituição.
- As informações sobre manutenção deste produto foram preparadas para utilização por um técnico profissional experiente e não se destinam ao uso por outros.
- Pode haver maior risco de choque elétrico e danos pessoais durante a desmontagem e manutenção deste produto. Os técnicos profissionais experientes devem entender esses riscos e tomar as precauções necessárias.



**ATENÇÃO—RISCO DE CHOQUE:** Se você vir este símbolo, existe perigo de tensão elétrica na área do produto onde está trabalhando. Desligue o produto antes de começar ou tenha cuidado se o produto precisar receber energia para executar a tarefa.



**ATENÇÃO—RISCO DE FERIMENTO:** A bateria de lítio neste produto não deve ser substituída. Existe o risco de explosão se uma bateria de lítio for substituída incorretamente. Não recarregue, desmonte nem incinere uma bateria de lítio. Descarte as baterias de lítio usadas de acordo com as instruções do fabricante e regulamentos locais.

#### Informazioni sulla sicurezza

- La sicurezza di questo prodotto è basata sui test e sulle approvazioni del design originale e dei componenti specifici. Il produttore non è responsabile della sicurezza in caso di utilizzo di parti di ricambio non autorizzate.
- Le informazioni di manutenzione per questo prodotto sono state predisposte per essere utilizzate da un tecnico dell'assistenza professionale e non sono state previste per l'uso da parte di altre persone.
- È possibile che vi sia un maggior rischio di scosse elettriche e lesioni personali durante lo smontaggio e la manutenzione di questo prodotto. Il personale dell'assistenza deve comprendere questo rischio e prendere le precauzioni necessarie.



**ATTENZIONE - PERICOLO DI SCOSSE ELETTRICHE:** Questo simbolo indica la presenza di un rischio per tensioni pericolose nell'area del prodotto in cui si lavora. Scollegare l'alimentazione prima di iniziare, o prestare la massima attenzione se per effettuare l'operazione il prodotto deve ricevere l'alimentazione.



**ATTENZIONE - PERICOLO DI LESIONI:** La batteria al litio contenuto nel prodotto non deve essere sostituita: in caso di sostituzione errata della batteria al litio, potrebbe verificarsi un'esplosione. Non ricaricare, smontare o bruciare batterie al litio. Smaltire le batterie al litio usate seguendo le istruzioni del produttore e le norme locali.

## Informatie over veiligheid

- De veiligheid van dit product is gebaseerd op testen en goedkeuringen van het oorspronkelijke ontwerp en specifieke onderdelen. De fabrikant is niet verantwoordelijk voor de veiligheid bij gebruik van ongeautoriseerde vervangende onderdelen.
- De informatie over het onderhoud van dit product is opgesteld voor gebruik door een professionele onderhoudsmonteur en is niet bedoeld voor gebruik door anderen.
- Tijdens demontage en onderhoud van dit product bestaat mogelijk een hoger risico op elektrische schokken en lichamelijk letsel. Professionele onderhoudsmonteurs dienen op de hoogte te zijn van dit risico en de noodzakelijke voorzorgsmaatregelen te nemen.



**LET OP: GEVAAR VOOR ELEKTRISCHE SCHOKKEN:** Wanneer u dit symbool ziet, bestaat er een gevaar voor gevaarlijke spanning in het gebied van het product waaraan u werkt. Haal de stekker van het product uit het stopcontact voordat u begint, of let extra goed op als het product stroom nodig heeft om een taak te kunnen uitvoeren.



**LET OP: RISICO OP LETSEL:** De lithiumbatterij in dit product moet niet worden vervangen. Wanneer de lithiumbatterij niet juist wordt vervangen, bestaat er explosiegevaar. Probeer nooit lithiumbatterijen op te laden, open te maken of te verbranden. Gooi gebruikte lithiumbatterijen weg volgens de aanwijzingen van de fabrikant en houd hierbij de plaatselijke regelgeving in acht.

# Sikkerhedsoplysninger

- Sikkerheden for dette produkt er baseret på afprøvning og godkendelser af det oprindelige design og specifikke komponenter. Producenten er ikke ansvarlig for sikkerhed i tilfælde af brug af uautoriserede dele til udskiftning.
- Vedligeholdelsesoplysninger om dette produkt er udarbejdet til brug af en kvalificeret servicetekniker og er ikke beregnet til at blive brugt af andre.
- Der kan være en forøget risiko for elektrisk stød eller personskade ved afmontering og service af dette produkt. Professionelt servicepersonale bør forstå denne risiko og tage nødvendige forholdsregler.



**FORSIGTIG - ELEKTRISK STØD:** Når du ser dette symbol, er der risiko for elektrisk spænding i nærheden af produktet, hvor du arbejder. Tag strømstikket ud inden du begynder, eller udvis forsigtighed, hvis produktet skal modtage strøm for at udføre opgaven.



**FORSIGTIG - RISIKO FOR SKADE:** Litium-batteriet i dette produkt er ikke beregnet til at blive udskiftet. Der er fare for eksplosion, hvis et litium-batteri udskiftes forkert. Du må ikke genoplade, demontere eller afbrænde et litium-batteri. Brugte litium-batterier skal bortskaffes i overensstemmelse med producentens instruktioner og lokale retningslinjer.

#### Sicherheitshinweise

- Die Sicherheit dieses Produkts basiert auf Tests und Zulassungen des Originaldesigns und der spezifischen Komponenten. Sofern nicht autorisierte Ersatzteile eingesetzt werden, übernimmt der Hersteller keinerlei Verantwortung in Bezug auf die Sicherheit dieses Produkts.
- Die Wartungsinformationen für dieses Produkt wurden für ausgebildete Servicemitarbeiter zusammengestellt und dürfen nicht von anderen verwendet werden.
- Möglicherweise besteht bei der Demontage und Wartung dieses Produkts eine erhöhte Stromschlag- und Verletzungsgefahr. Ausgebildete Servicemitarbeiter sollten sich dieser Gefahr bewusst sein und die notwendigen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen ergreifen.



**VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Wenn Sie dieses Symbol sehen, besteht eine Gefahr durch gefährliche Spannungen in dem Produktbereich, in dem Sie arbeiten. Trennen Sie das Produkt von seiner Stromverbindung, bevor Sie beginnen, oder gehen Sie vorsichtig vor, wenn das Produkt für die Durchführung der Aufgabe mit Strom versorgt werden muss.



**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Die Lithiumbatterie in diesem Produkt darf nicht ausgetauscht werden. Wird eine Lithiumbatterie nicht ordnungsgemäß ausgetauscht, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Lithiumbatterien dürfen auf keinen Fall wieder aufgeladen, auseinander genommen oder verbrannt werden. Befolgen Sie zum Entsorgen verbrauchter Lithiumbatterien die Anweisungen des Herstellers und die örtlichen Bestimmungen.

# Turvallisuusohjeet

- Tämän laitteen turvallisuus perustuu alkuperäisen rakenteen ja tiettyjen osien testaukseen ja hyväksymiseen. Valmistaja ei vastaa turvallisuudessa, jos laitteessa on käytetty luvattomia vaihto-osia.
- Tämän tuotteen huoltoa koskevat tiedot on tarkoitettu vain ammattitaitoisen huoltohenkilön käyttöön.
- Tämän tuotteen purkamiseen ja huoltoon voi liittyä kasvanut sähköiskun tai henkilövahingon vaara. Ammattitaitoisen huoltohenkilön on ymmärrettävä tämä vaara ja toimittava sen edellyttämällä tavalla.



**HUOMIO – SÄHKÖISKUN VAARA:** Tämä symboli ilmaisee, että tuotteen työskentelyalueella on olemassa vaarallinen jännite. Irrota laite verkkovirrasta ennen kuin aloitat tai toimi erittäin varovasti, jos laitteessa on oltava virta työn aikana.



**HUOMIO – TAPATURMAN MAHDOLLISUUS:** Tuotteessa olevaa litiumakkua ei ole tarkoitettu vaihdettavaksi. Litiumakun poistaminen väärin aiheuttaa räjähdysvaaran. Älä lataa, pura tai polta litiumakkua. Hävitä käytetyt litiumakut valmistajan ohjeiden ja paikallisten säädösten mukaisesti.

# Sikkerhetsinformasjon

- Sikkerheten til dette produktet er basert på testing og godkjenning av originaldesignet og bestemte komponenter. Produsenten er ikke ansvarlig for sikkerheten ved bruk av uautoriserte reservedeler.
- Vedlikeholdsinformasjonen for dette produktet er tilrettelagt for bruk av profesjonelt servicepersonale, og er ikke ment for bruk av andre.
- Det kan være en økt risiko for elektrisk støt og personskade under demontering og vedlikehold av produktet. Profesjonelt servicepersonell må være innforstått med denne risikoen og ta nødvendige forholdsregler.



**FORSIKTIG – FARE FOR STØT:** Dette symbolet betyr at det er fare for farlig spenning i det området av produktet der du arbeider. Koble fra produktet før du begynner, eller vær forsiktig hvis produktet må ha strøm for å kunne utføre oppgaven.



**FORSIKTIG – POTENSIELLE SKADER:** Litiumbatteriet i dette produktet er ikke beregnet for å byttes. Det er fare for eksplosjon hvis litiumbatteriet skiftes ut på feil måte. Ikke lad opp, demonter eller destruer et litiumbatteri. Kast brukte litiumbatterier i henhold til produsentens instruksjoner og lokale regelverk.

#### Säkerhetsinformation

- Säkerheten för denna produkt baseras på tester och godkännanden av ursprungsdesignen och av specifika komponenter. Tillverkaren har inget ansvar vid användning av oauktoriserade reservdelar.
- Underhållsinformationen för produkten är avsedd att användas av utbildade servicetekniker och inte avsedd att användas av andra.
- Risken för elektriska stötar och personskador kan vara förhöjd vid isärtagning och service av produkten.
   Professionell servicepersonal bör vara medvetna om denna risk och vidta nödvändiga försiktighetsåtgärder.



**VAR FÖRSIKTIG– RISK FÖR ELEKTRISK STÖT:** När du ser denna symbol är det risk att det finns farlig spänning i den del av produkten du arbetar med. Koppla från strömmen innan du börjar, eller var försiktig om produkten måste vara strömförsörjd för att uppgiften ska kunna utföras.



VAR FÖRSIKTIG – RISK FÖR SKADA: Litiumbatteriet i produkten är inte utbytbart. Om ett litiumbatteri byts ut på fel sätt finns det risk att det exploderar. Du får inte ladda om, ta isär eller elda upp ett litiumbatteri. Gör dig av med använda litiumbatterier enligt tillverkarens instruktioner och lokala föreskrifter.

# 安全情報

- 本製品の安全性は、本来の設計、特定コンポーネントの試験、承認に基づいています。承認されていない交換 部品をお客様が使用した場合、メーカーは安全性に対して責任を負いません。
- 本製品のメンテナンス情報は、専門のサービス担当者による利用を目的としており、その他の人を対象としていません。
- 本製品の分解や保守サービスを行う場合は、感電や傷害の危険性があります。専門のサービス担当者はこの 危険性を理解し、十分な対策を講じる必要があります。



注意-感電危険: この表記がある場合、対象製品の作業領域には、高電圧による危険性が生じています。 作業を始める前に、製品から電源コードを取り外してください。また作業時に、製品に給電する必要がある 場合は、十分に注意するようにしてください。



注意-傷害の恐れあり: この製品に使用されているリチウム電池は、交換を前提としていません。リチウム ・電池の交換を誤ると破裂する危険性があります。リチウム電池の充電、解体、焼却はしないでください。使 用済みのリチウム電池を廃棄する際は、製造元の指示およびお使いの地域の法律に従ってください。

## 안전 정보

- 이 제품의 안전은 기본 디자인 및 특정 구성품의 승인 및 테스팅을 기반으로 합니다. 제조업체는 권한 없는 교체 부품 사용 시 안전에 대해 책임을 지지 않습니다.
- 이 제품의 유지관리 정보는 전문 서비스 요원을 대상으로 하며 다른 사람은 사용할 수 없습니다.
- 제품 분해 및 서비스 중에는 감전 및 상해 위험이 증가할 수 있습니다. 전문 서비스 요원은 이와 같은 위험을 이해하고 필요한 예방 조치를 취해야 합니다.



주의—감전 위험: 이 기호가 표시된 경우 작업 중인 제품 주변에서 위험 전압 위험이 있습니다. 사용전/후에 전원 코드를 뽑아 두시고 제품에서 작업을 수행하는 데 반드시 전원이 필요한 경우에는 주의하여 사용하십시오.



주의—상해 위험: 이 제품에 들어 있는 리튬 배터리는 교체할 수 없습니다. 리튬 배터리를 잘못 교체 하면 폭발할 위험이 있습니다. 리튬 배터리를 충전, 분해하거나 불에 태우지 마십시오. 제조업체의 지침과 지역 규정에 따라 다 쓴 리튬 배터리를 폐기하십시오.

# 安全信息

- 本产品的安全性以原始设计和特定组件的测试和审批为基础。如果使用未经授权的替换部件,制造商不对 安全性负责。
- 本产品的维护信息仅供专业服务人员使用,并不打算由其他人使用。
- 本产品在拆卸和维修时,遭受电击和人员受伤的危险性会增高。专业服务人员对这点必须有所了解,并采 取必要的预防措施。



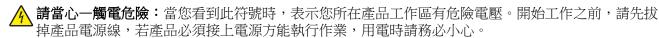
小心—电击危险: 当您看到此符号时,在您工作的产品区域内存在危险电压的威胁。在您开始操作之前请拔掉产品电源,如果产品必须接收功率才能执行任务,请务必谨慎操作。



**小心一可能的伤害**:本产品中的锂电池不可更换。如果不正确更换锂电池,可能会有爆炸危险。不要 再充电、拆解或焚烧锂电池。丢弃旧的锂电池时应按照制造商的指导及当地法规进行处理。

# 安全資訊

- 本產品安全性係以原始設計及特定元件之測試與核准為依據。如有使用未獲授權替換組件之情形者,製造 商對安全性概不負責。
- 本產品之維護資訊僅供專業維修人員使用,而非預定由他人使用。
- 拆裝及維修本產品時,有可能造成電擊與人員損傷之危險。專業維修人員應瞭解前項危險並採取必要措施。





**請當心一潛在受傷危險性**:本產品中的鋰電池原本並不需要予以更換。若未正確更換鋰電池,可能會 有爆炸的危險。請勿將鋰電池充電、拆裝或焚燒。請遵照製造商的指示及當地法規,丟棄用過的電 池。

# General caution statements



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, use only the power cord provided with this product or the manufacturer's authorized replacement.



**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** Do not use this product with extension cords, multioutlet power strips, multioutlet extenders, or UPS devices. The power capacity of these types of accessories can be easily overloaded by a laser printer and may result in a risk of fire, property damage, or poor printer performance.



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: Only a Lexmark Inline Surge Protector that is properly connected between the printer and the power cord provided with the printer may be used with this product. The use of non-Lexmark surge protection devices may result in a risk of fire, property damage, or poor printer performance.

# **Change history**

# **Change history**

#### July 2, 2019

- Updated the description of the affected part numbers regarding the missing Bolt models.
  - Added MS317dn to the following parts:
    - Controller board (41X0364)
    - Controller board (40X9656)

#### **April 5, 2019**

- MarkNet Wireless Print Server FRU PN was changed from 40X8330 to 40X9939.
- Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement was added.
  - Controller board removal was updated.
  - Control panel assembly removal was updated.
  - UICC removal was updated.

#### July 12, 2018

- For Performing the initial troubleshooting check, relative humidity values were updated (now 8 to 80%).
- A note for ambient temperature and relative humidity information was added to the Fuser service check.

### May 9, 2018

- Updated the action for the 241.06 and 242.06 error codes in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter to point to the tray jam service check.
- Removed the 24x.06 service check topic in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter.

#### May 3, 2018

- Updated the 24x error code tables in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter.
- Added the 24x.06 service check topic in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter.

#### March 9, 2018

Updated the Main drive gearbox service check under the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter.

#### **December 19, 2017**

- Updated the graphic for PN 40X8302 to include the MPF links in the assembly.
- Added PN 41X2300 for the access cover link under the Covers assembly in the Parts Catalog chapter.
- Deleted the topic "Invalidating the effects of a jumper reset" in the Printer specifications section.

#### August 30, 2017

- Updated "Blank pages check" on page 43.
- Updated "Solid black pages check" on page 49.

#### May 31, 2017

• Updated 40X4827 to 40X9652 in the topic "Miscellaneous" in the "Parts catalog" chapter.

#### May 24, 2017

• Updated the "912 error messages" topic of the "912 errors" subgroup of the "Printer hardware errors" group of the "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" chapter.

#### May 16, 2017

Updated the entire group, <u>"Fixing print quality issues" on page 40</u>, which includes replacement of the
existing print quality icons with actual print defect outputs. Contents from the Service Manuals, KB and UG
articles are merged to come up with the new PQ checks.

#### February 27, 2017

- Added "MS317" in the cover.
- Added "MS317dn" in the introduction to the "General information" chapter.
- Revised the topic "Covers" in the "Parts catalog" chapter.

#### December 9, 2016

- Revised a graphic in the "Printhead assembly adjustments" topic in the "Repair information" chapter.
- Revised the "Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal" topic in the "Repair information" chapter.
- Added 41X1025 to the "Electronics 2" topic in the "Parts catalog" chapter.

#### October 21, 2016

 Updated the topics "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" and "Blank pages check" in the "Diagnostic information" chapter.

#### **September 30, 2016**

• Deleted the first two steps of the "Blank pages check" topic in the "Fixing print quality issues" group in the "Diagnostic information" chapter.

#### **August 17, 2016**

- Moved topics on clearing jams under the topic "Understanding jam messages and locations" in the "Diagnostic information" chapter.
- Updated the topic "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" in the "Diagnostic information" chapter.

#### June 2, 2016

- Updated the graphic of the "Electronics 2" topic in the "Parts catalog" chapter.
- Corrected the "Electronics 1" topic in the "Parts catalog" chapter.

#### March 23, 2016

- Revised the topic "Covers" in the "Parts catalog" chapter.
- Revised the following topics in the "Diagnostic information" chapter:
  - Performing the initial troubleshooting check
  - Initial print quality check
  - User attendance messages (0-99.99)

- Imaging unit smart chip contact service check
- Toner smart chip compatibility service check
- Imaging chip compatibility service check
- Toner starvation service check
- Unresponsive imaging unit service check (formerly "CTLS service check")
- Unresponsive toner cartridge service check (formerly "Toner cartridge smart chip contact service check")
- Created the following topics in the "Diagnostic information" chapter:
  - Printer cartridge mismatch service check
  - Unsupported toner cartridge service check
  - Unsupported imaging unit service check
  - Supplies mismatch service check

### February 18, 2016

• Added the topic "Enabling the security reset jumper" in "Appendix A: Printer specifications" chapter.

#### February 10, 2016

Updated the art and table for the topic "Covers" in the "Parts catalog" chapter.

#### January 20, 2016

• Revised step 2 of the topic "Entering invalid engine mode" in the "Configuration menu" group in the "Service menus" chapter.

#### December 1, 2015

• Updated the topic "Toner density sensor removal" in the "Bottom removals" group in the "Repair information" chapter to add installation notes.

#### October 29, 2015

- Updated the topic "Option trays" in the "Parts catalog" chapter to revise its art.
- Updated the topic "ACM assembly removal" in the "Repair information" chapter to revise its art.

#### August 19, 2015

Updated <u>"Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal" on page 282</u> to add a note regarding the correct sequence
of tightening the screws when reinstalling the polygon LSU.

#### August 7, 2015

 Updated <u>"Electronics 1" on page 299</u> to add PN 41X0913 for the video cable that is applicable only for models with galvo LSU.

#### **June 18, 2015**

• Updated <u>"Frame" on page 304</u> to change the part numbers for the pick tires (from 41X0547 to 41X0918) and ACM assembly (40X8260 to 41X0919).

#### May 13, 2015

- Updated <u>"200 paper jam messages" on page 89</u> to add error codes specific to polygon laser scanning unit (LSU).
- Updated <u>"111 error messages" on page 124</u> to add error messages specific to polygon LSU. Added notes
  to identify the type of LSU (polygon or galvo) and controller board the printer supports.
- Updated <u>"Laser scanning unit (LSU) service check" on page 127</u> to include other ways to resolve LSUrelated issues. Added notes to identify the type of LSU (polygon or galvo) and controller board the printer supports.
- Updated <u>"Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal" on page 282</u> to add information on how to identify the type of LSU (polygon or galvo) and controller board the printer supports.
- Updated <u>"Electronics 1" on page 299</u> to specify whether the LSU that the printer supports is a polygon or galvo. Added in the table these two FRUs: Polygon LSU frame (PN 41X0363) and Polygon LSU cable (41X0759).

#### **April 23, 2015**

- Updated the 97y error code table and created <u>"Network port error service check" on page 147</u> for the 97y error codes.
- Updated the 98y error code table and created <u>"Option communication error service check" on page 148</u> for the 98y error codes.
- Updated the 99y error code table and created <u>"Option communication error service check" on page 148</u> for the 99y error codes.

#### **April 6, 2015**

- 40X8303 FRU was renamed to '250-sheet tray insert (standard tray only)'
- 40X8260 FRU was renamed to 'ACM assembly (standard tray only)'
- 40X8262 FRU was renamed to 'ACM assembly (option tray only)'
- 40X8305 FRU was renamed to '250-sheet tray insert (option tray only)'

#### December 4, 2014

• Updated the LSU removal procedure.

### October 17, 2014

- Updated the ACM clutch removal procedure.
- Frame parts catalog assembly table—Removed the insulated displacement connectors (IDC) from 40X8265.

#### October 9, 2014

• Updated the illustration of Electronics 2 parts catalog assembly to show the correct toner cartridge smart chip contact.

#### September 8, 2014

Changed part number 40X8296 to 41X0547.

## August 15, 2014

Updated the following service checks:

- Toner cartridge smart chip contact service check
- Cartridge gearbox service check
- Toner starvation service check
- LSU service check
- Tray 1 jam service check

#### July 2, 2014

• Parts catalog frame assembly illustration—Removed the spring from 40X8295, and removed the cable from 40X8083.

### June 4, 2014

• Parts catalog, Electronics 1 assembly—Changed LSU part number from 40X8081 to 40X8082.

# **General information**

The Lexmark<sup>TM</sup> MS312 is a single-function monochrome laser printers designed for small and mid-sized workgroups. All information in this service manual pertains to all models unless explicitly noted.

The printers are available in the following models:

Model	Configurations	Machine type / model
MS312dn and MS317dn	Duplex, Network (10/100 Ethernet)	4514-330

The diagnostic information in this manual leads you to the correct field replaceable unit (FRU) or part. Use the error code charts, symptom index, and service checks to determine the symptom and then repair the failure. After you complete the repair, perform tests as needed to verify the repair.

To begin diagnosing a problem, go to <u>"Diagnostics and troubleshooting" on page 39</u>. See <u>"Parts removal"</u> <u>on page 185</u> for information about removing and reinstalling parts. See <u>"Parts catalog" on page 296</u> to help identify parts.

# Media guidelines

# Paper guidelines

Selecting the correct paper or specialty media reduces printing problems. For the best print quality, try a sample of the paper or specialty media before buying large quantities.

## **Paper characteristics**

The following paper characteristics affect print quality and reliability. Consider these characteristics when evaluating new paper stock.

#### Weight

The printer trays can automatically feed paper weights up to  $90\text{-g/m}^2$  (24-lb) bond grain long paper. The multipurpose feeder can automatically feed paper weights up to  $163\text{-g/m}^2$  (43-lb) bond grain long paper. Paper lighter than  $60 \text{ g/m}^2$  (16 lb) might not be stiff enough to feed properly, causing jams. For best performance, use  $75\text{-g/m}^2$  (20-lb) bond grain long paper. For paper smaller than  $182 \times 257 \text{ mm}$  (7.2 x 10.1 inches), we recommended to use  $90 \text{ g/m}^2$  (24 lb) or heavier paper.

**Note:** Two-sided printing is supported only for 60–90-g/m<sup>2</sup> (16–24-lb) bond paper.

#### Curl

Curl is the tendency for paper to curl at its edges. Excessive curl can cause paper feeding problems. Curl can occur after the paper passes through the printer, where it is exposed to high temperatures. Storing paper unwrapped in hot, humid, cold, or dry conditions, even in the trays, can contribute to paper curling prior to printing and can cause feeding problems.

#### **Smoothness**

Paper smoothness directly affects print quality. If paper is too rough, then toner cannot fuse to it properly. If paper is too smooth, then it can cause paper feeding or print quality issues. Always use paper between 100 and 300 Sheffield points; however, smoothness between 150 and 250 Sheffield points produces the best print quality.

#### **Moisture content**

The amount of moisture in paper affects both print quality and the ability of the printer to feed the paper correctly. Leave paper in its original wrapper until it is time to use it. This limits the exposure of paper to moisture changes that can degrade its performance.

Store paper in its original wrapper in the same environment as the printer for 24 to 48 hours before printing. Extend the time to several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period.

#### **Grain direction**

Grain refers to the alignment of the paper fibers in a sheet of paper. Grain is either *grain long*, running the length of the paper, or *grain short*, running the width of the paper.

For 60–90-g/m<sup>2</sup> (16–24-lb) bond paper, grain long paper is recommended.

#### Fiber content

Most high-quality xerographic paper is made from 100% chemically treated pulped wood. This content provides the paper with a high degree of stability resulting in fewer paper feeding problems and better print quality. Paper containing fibers such as cotton can negatively affect paper handling.

### Unacceptable paper

The following paper types are not recommended for use with the printer:

- Chemically treated papers used to make copies without carbon paper, also known as carbonless papers, carbonless copy paper (CCP), or no carbon required (NCR) paper
- Preprinted papers with chemicals that may contaminate the printer
- Preprinted papers that can be affected by the temperature in the printer fuser
- Preprinted papers that require a registration (the precise print location on the page) less than ±2.5 mm (±0.10 inch), such as optical character recognition (OCR) forms

In some cases, registration can be adjusted with a software application to successfully print on these forms:

- Coated papers (erasable bond), synthetic papers, thermal papers
- Rough-edged, rough or heavily textured surface papers, or curled papers
- Recycled papers that fail EN12281:2002 (European)
- Paper weighing less than 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> (16 lb)
- Multiple-part forms or documents

### Selecting paper

Using the appropriate paper prevents jams and helps ensure trouble-free printing.

To help avoid paper jams and poor print quality:

- Always use new, undamaged paper.
- Before loading paper, know the recommended printable side of the paper. This information is usually indicated on the paper package.
- Do not use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- Do not mix paper sizes, types, or weights in the same tray; mixing results in jams.
- Do not use coated papers unless they are specifically designed for electrophotographic printing.

#### Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead

Use these guidelines when selecting preprinted forms and letterhead:

- Use grain long for 60 to 90 g/m<sup>2</sup> (16 to 24 lb) weight paper.
- Use only forms and letterhead printed using an offset lithographic or engraved printing process.
- Avoid papers with rough or heavily textured surfaces.

Use papers printed with heat-resistant inks designed for use in xerographic copiers. The ink must be able to withstand temperatures up to 230°C (446°F) without melting or releasing hazardous emissions. Use inks that are not affected by the resin in toner. Inks that are oxidation-set or oil-based generally meet these requirements; latex inks might not. When in doubt, contact the paper supplier.

Preprinted papers such as letterhead must be able to withstand temperatures up to 230°C (446°F) without melting or releasing hazardous emissions.

### Using recycled paper and other office papers

As an environmentally conscientious company, Lexmark supports the use of recycled paper produced specifically for use in laser (electrophotographic) printers.

While no blanket statement can be made that all recycled paper will feed well, Lexmark consistently tests papers that represent recycled cut size copier papers available on the global market. This scientific testing is conducted with rigor and discipline. Many factors are taken into consideration both separately and as a whole, including the following:

Generally, the following property guidelines apply to recycled paper.

- Amount of post-consumer waste (Lexmark tests up to 100% post-consumer waste content.)
- Temperature and humidity conditions (Testing chambers simulate climates from all over the world.)
- Moisture content (Business papers should have low moisture: 4–5%.)
- Bending resistance and proper stiffness means optimum feeding through the printer.
- Thickness (impacts how much can be loaded into a tray)
- Surface roughness (measured in Sheffield units, impacts print clarity and how well toner fuses to the paper)
- Surface friction (determines how easily sheets can be separated)
- Grain and formation (impacts curling, which also influences the mechanics of how the paper behaves as it
  moves through the printer)
- Brightness and texture (look and feel)

Recycled papers are better than ever; however, the amount of recycled content in a paper affects the degree of control over foreign matter. And while recycled papers are one good path to printing in an environmentally responsible manner, they are not perfect. The energy required to de-ink and deal with additives such as colorants and "glue" often generates more carbon emissions than does normal paper production. However, using recycled papers enables better resource management overall.

Lexmark concerns itself with the responsible use of paper in general based on life cycle assessments of its products. To gain a better understanding of the impact of printers on the environment, the company commissioned a number of life cycle assessments and found that paper was identified as the primary contributor (up to 80%) of carbon emissions caused throughout the entire life of a device (from design to end-of-life). This is due to the energy-intensive manufacturing processes required to make paper.

Thus, Lexmark seeks to educate customers and partners on minimizing the impact of paper. Using recycled paper is one way. Eliminating excessive and unnecessary paper consumption is another. Lexmark is well-equipped to help customers minimize printing and copying waste. In addition, the company encourages purchasing paper from suppliers who demonstrate their commitment to sustainable forestry practices.

Lexmark does not endorse specific suppliers, although a converter's product list for special applications is maintained. However, the following paper choice guidelines will help alleviate the environmental impact of printing:

- **1** Minimize paper consumption.
- 2 Be selective about the origin of wood fiber. Buy from suppliers who carry certifications such as the Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC) or the Program for the Endorsement of Forest Certification (PEFC). These certifications guarantee that the paper manufacturer uses wood pulp from forestry operators that employ environmentally and socially responsible forest management and restoration practices.
- **3** Choose the most appropriate paper for printing needs: normal 75 or 80 g/m<sup>2</sup> certified paper, lower weight paper, or recycled paper.

#### Unacceptable paper examples

Test results indicate that the following paper types are at risk for use with laser printers:

- Chemically treated papers used to make copies without carbon paper, also known as carbonless papers
- Preprinted papers with chemicals that may contaminate the printer
- Preprinted papers that can be affected by the temperature in the printer fuser
- Preprinted papers that require a registration (the precise location on the page) greater than ± 2.3 mm (± 0.9 in.), such as optical character recognition (OCR) forms. In some cases, registration can be adjusted with a software application to successfully print on these forms.)
- Coated papers (erasable bond), synthetic papers, thermal papers
- Rough-edged, rough or heavily textured surface papers or curled papers
- Recycled papers that fail EN12281:2002 (European testing)
- Paper weighing less than 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> (16 lb)
- Multiple part forms or documents

For more information about Lexmark, go to <u>www.lexmark.com</u>. General sustainability-related information can be found at the **Environmental Sustainability** link.

#### Storing paper

Use these paper storage guidelines to help avoid jams and uneven print quality:

- For best results, store paper where the temperature is 21°C (70°F) and the relative humidity is 40 percent. Most label manufacturers recommend printing in a temperature range of 18–24°C (65–75°F) with relative humidity between 40 and 60 percent.
- Store paper in cartons, on a pallet or shelf, rather than on the floor.
- Store individual packages on a flat surface.
- Do not store anything on top of individual paper packages.
- Take paper out of the carton or wrapper only when you are ready to load it in the printer. The carton and wrapper help keep the paper clean, dry, and flat.

## Using specialty media

### Tips on using card stock

Card stock is heavy, single-ply specialty media. Many of its variable characteristics, such as moisture content, thickness, and texture, can significantly impact print quality. Print samples on the card stock being considered for use before buying large quantities.

When printing on card stock:

- Make sure the Paper Type is Card Stock.
- Select the appropriate Paper Texture setting.
- Be aware that preprinting, perforation, and creasing may significantly affect the print quality and cause jams or other paper handling problems.
- Check with the manufacturer or vendor to ensure that the card stock can withstand temperatures up to 240°C (464°F) without releasing hazardous emissions.
- Do not use preprinted card stock manufactured with chemicals that may contaminate the printer. Preprinting introduces semi-liquid and volatile components into the printer.
- Use grain short card stock when possible.

#### Tips on using envelopes

Print samples on the envelopes being considered for use before buying large quantities.

- Use envelopes designed specifically for laser printers. Check with the manufacturer or vendor to ensure that the envelopes can withstand temperatures up to 230°C (446°F) without sealing, wrinkling, curling excessively, or releasing hazardous emissions.
- For best performance, use envelopes made from 90-g/m<sup>2</sup> (24-lb bond) paper or 25% cotton. All-cotton envelopes must not exceed 70-g/m<sup>2</sup> (20-lb bond) weight.
- Use only new envelopes from undamaged packages.
- To optimize performance and minimize jams, do not use envelopes that:
  - Have excessive curl or twist
  - Are stuck together or damaged in any way
  - Have windows, holes, perforations, cutouts, or embossing
  - Have metal clasps, string ties, or folding bars
  - Have an interlocking design

- Have postage stamps attached
- Have any exposed adhesive when the flap is in the sealed or closed position
- Have bent corners
- Have rough, cockle, or laid finishes
- Adjust the width guides to fit the width of the envelopes.

**Note:** A combination of high humidity (over 60%) and high printing temperature may wrinkle or seal envelopes.

#### Tips on using labels

Print samples on the labels being considered for use before buying large quantities.

Note: Use only paper label sheets. Vinyl, pharmacy, and two-sided labels are not supported.

For more information on label printing, characteristics, and design, see the *Card Stock & Label Guide* available at <a href="http://support.lexmark.com">http://support.lexmark.com</a>.

When printing on labels:

- Use labels designed specifically for laser printers. Check with the manufacturer or vendor to verify that:
  - The labels can withstand temperatures up to 240°C (464°F) without sealing, excessive curling, wrinkling, or releasing hazardous emissions.
  - Label adhesives, face sheet (printable stock), and topcoats can withstand up to 172-kPa (25-psi) pressure
    without delaminating, oozing around the edges, or releasing hazardous fumes.
- Do not use labels with slick backing material.
- Use full label sheets. Partial sheets may cause labels to peel off during printing, resulting in a jam. Partial sheets also contaminate the printer and the cartridge with adhesive, and could void the printer and toner cartridge warranties.
- Do not use labels with exposed adhesive.
- Do not print within 1 mm (0.04 inch) of the edge of the label, of the perforations, or between die-cuts of the label.
- Make sure the adhesive backing does not reach to the edge of the sheet. Zone coating of the adhesive should be at least 1 mm (0.04 inch) away from edges. Adhesive material contaminates the printer and could void the warranty.
- If zone coating of the adhesive is not possible, then remove a 2-mm (0.08-inch) strip on the leading and driver edge, and then use a non-oozing adhesive.
- Portrait orientation is recommended, especially when printing bar codes.

#### Tips on using transparencies

- Print a test page on the transparencies being considered for use before buying large quantities.
- Feed transparencies from the standard tray, or the multipurpose feeder.
- Use transparencies designed specifically for laser printers. Transparencies must be able to withstand temperatures up to 185°C (365°F) without melting, discoloring, offsetting, or releasing hazardous emissions.

**Note:** If the transparency weight is set to Heavy and the transparency texture is set to Rough in the Paper menu, then transparencies can be printed at a temperature up to 195°C (383°F).

- Avoid getting fingerprints on the transparencies to prevent print quality problems.
- Before loading transparencies, flex, fan, and straighten the stack to prevent sheets from sticking together.

# Supported paper sizes, types, and weights

#### Supported paper sizes

**Note:** For an unlisted paper size, select the closest *larger* listed size. For information on card stock and labels, see the *Card Stock & Label Guide*.

Paper size	Standard tray	Optional 250- or 550-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex mode
<b>A4</b> 210 x 297 mm (8.3 x 11.7 in.)	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
<b>A5</b> 148 x 210 mm (5.8 x 8.3 in.)	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	x
<b>A6</b> 105 x 148 mm (4.1 x 5.8 in.)	<b>√</b>	х	<b>✓</b>	х
JIS B5 182 x 257 mm (7.2 x 10.1 in.)	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	х
<b>Letter</b> 216 x 279 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
<b>Legal</b> 216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
<b>Executive</b> 184 x 267 mm (7.3 x 10.5 in.)	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	x
Oficio (Mexico) <sup>1</sup> 216 x 340 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	<b>✓</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Folio 216 x 330 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
<b>Statement</b> 140 x 216 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	×
Universal <sup>2</sup> 76.2 x 127 mm (3 x 5 in.) up to 216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>/</b>
<b>7 3/4 Envelope (Monarch)</b> 98 x 191 mm (3.9 x 7.5 in.)	х	х	<b>✓</b>	х
<b>9 Envelope</b> 98 x 225 mm (3.9 x 8.9 in.)	х	х	<b>✓</b>	×

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  This size setting formats the page for 216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless the size is specified by the software application.

 $<sup>^2</sup>$  Universal is supported only in the standard tray if the paper size is at least 105 x 148 mm (4.1 x 5.8 in.). Universal is supported only in the optional 250- or 550-sheet tray if the paper size is at least 148 x 210 mm (5.8 x 8.3 in.). Universal is only supported in duplex mode if the width is at least 210 mm (8.3 in.) and length is at least 279 mm (11 in.). The smallest supported Universal size is only supported in the multipurpose feeder.

Paper size	Standard tray	Optional 250- or 550-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex mode
<b>10 Envelope</b> 105 x 241 mm (4.1 x 9.5 in.)	x	x	<b>✓</b>	x
<b>DL Envelope</b> 110 x 220 mm (4.3 x 8.7 in.)	x	x	<b>✓</b>	x
<b>C5 Envelope</b> 162 x 229 mm (6.4 x 9 in.)	X	x	<b>✓</b>	x
<b>B5 Envelope</b> 176 x 250 mm (6.9 x 9.8 in.)	X	x	<b>✓</b>	x
Other Envelope 229 x 356 mm (9 x 14 in.)	X	x	<b>✓</b>	x

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$  This size setting formats the page for 216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless the size is specified by the software application.

#### Supported paper types and weights

The standard tray supports  $60-90-g/m^2$  (16-24-lb) paper weights. The optional tray supports  $60-120-g/m^2$  (16-32-lb) paper weights. The multipurpose feeder supports  $60-163-g/m^2$  (16-43-lb) paper weights.

Paper type	250- or 550-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex mode
Plain paper	✓	✓	✓
Card stock	х	<b>√</b>	x
Transparencies	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	х
Recycled	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Glossy paper	x	x	x
Paper labels <sup>1</sup>	<b>✓</b>	✓	x
Vinyl labels	x	x	x
Bond <sup>2</sup>	✓	✓	✓
Envelope	x	<b>√</b>	x
Rough envelope	х	<b>√</b>	х
Letterhead	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>

 $<sup>^2</sup>$  Universal is supported only in the standard tray if the paper size is at least 105 x 148 mm (4.1 x 5.8 in.). Universal is supported only in the optional 250- or 550-sheet tray if the paper size is at least 148 x 210 mm (5.8 x 8.3 in.). Universal is only supported in duplex mode if the width is at least 210 mm (8.3 in.) and length is at least 279 mm (11 in.). The smallest supported Universal size is only supported in the multipurpose feeder.

Paper type	250- or 550-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex mode
Preprinted	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Colored Paper	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Light Paper	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Heavy Paper <sup>2</sup>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	<b>✓</b>
Rough/Cotton	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>	х

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> One-sided paper labels designed for laser printers are supported for occasional use. It is recommended to print 20 or fewer pages of paper labels per month. Vinyl, pharmacy, and two-sided labels are not supported.

#### Data security notice

**1** The printer contains various types of memory that store printer and network settings, information from embedded solutions, and user data.

The following are the types of memory and data that they store.

- **Volatile memory**—The printer uses standard random access memory (RAM) to buffer user data temporarily during simple print and copy jobs.
- **Non-volatile memory**—The printer may use two forms of non-volatile memory: EEPROM and NAND (flash memory). Both types are used to store the operating system, printer settings, network information, scanner and bookmark settings, and embedded solutions.
- **Hard disk memory**—The printer hard disk is designed for printer-specific functionality and cannot be used for the long-term storage of data that is not print-related. The hard disk can retain buffered user data from complex print jobs, form data, and font data.

To erase volatile memory, turn off the printer.

To erase the non-volatile and printer hard disk memory, see "Configuration menu" on page 177.

The following parts are capable of storing memory:

- Printer control panel
- User interface controller card (UICC)
- Controller board
- Optional hard disk

**Note:** The control panel and controller board contain NVRAM.

2 After removing the old part, return it to your next level of support.

#### **Tools required for service**

- Flat-blade screwdrivers, various sizes
- #0 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #1 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Bond and Heavy Paper are supported in duplex mode up to 90-g/m<sup>2</sup> (24-lb) paper weight.

- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic short-blade
- Needle-nose pliers
- Diagonal side cutters
- Spring hook
- Feeler gauges
- Analog or digital multimeter
- Flashlight (optional)

# **Diagnostics and troubleshooting**



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** For personal safety and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board or assembly.



**CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

#### **Troubleshooting overview**

#### Performing the initial troubleshooting check

Before you start the troubleshooting procedures, perform the following checks:

- Use genuine Lexmark supplies and parts for the best results. Third-party supplies or parts may affect the performance, reliability, or life of the printer and its imaging components.
- With the power cord unplugged from the electrical outlet, check that the cord is free from the breakage, short circuits, disconnected wires, or incorrect connections.
- Make sure the printer is properly grounded. Check the power cord ground terminal.
- Make sure the power supply line voltage is within 10% of the rated line voltage.
- Make sure the machine is securely installed on a level surface in a well-ventilated area.
- Make sure the room temperature is between 16 and 32°C (60 and 90°F) and that the relative humidity is between 8 and 80%.
- Avoid sites generating ammonia gas, high temperature, high humidity (near water faucets, kettles, humidifiers), cold spaces, near open flames, and dusty areas.
- Avoid sites exposed to direct sunlight.
- Make sure the paper is the recommended paper for this printer.
- Make a trial print with paper from a newly opened package, and check the result.

#### Power-on Reset (POR) sequence

When you turn the printer on, it performs a POR sequence.

Check for correct POR functioning of the base printer by observing the following:

- **1** The control panel indicator light turns on (solid red, then solid amber).
- 2 A line of dots appear on the display.
- **3** [x] MB [y] MHz appears on the display.

- **4** The control panel indicator light switches from solid amber to solid green. The display resets, and then a line of dots appear.
- **5** The cooling fan turns on.
- **6** The fuser heater turns on.

**Note:** The fuser takes longer to warm up from a cold start than a warm start.

- **7** The main drive motor turns on.
- **8** The EP drive assembly drives the developer shaft located in the imaging unit.
- **9** The exit rollers turn.
- **10 Ready** appears on the display.

If no error code is displayed, but a symptom is present, go to "Base printer symptoms" on page 154.

#### Fixing print quality issues

The symptoms described in this chapter might require replacement of one or more CRUs (Customer Replaceable Units) designated as supplies or maintenance items, which are the responsibility of the customer. With the customer's permission, you might need to install a toner cartridge.

#### Initial print quality check

Before troubleshooting specific print problems, complete the following initial print quality check:

- Use only genuine Lexmark supplies. Third-party supplies may cause print quality problems.
- The printer must be in a location that follows the recommended operating environment specifications. See "Operating environment" on page 315.
- Check the life status of all supplies. Any supply that is low should be replaced.
- Load 20-lb plain letter or A4 paper. Make sure the paper guides are properly set and locked. From the control panel, set the paper size and type to match the paper loaded in the tray.
- Print a menu settings page. Be sure to keep the original menu settings page to restore the customer's custom settings if needed.
- Verify on the menu settings page if the following are set to their default values:
  - Print resolution: 600 dpi
  - Toner darkness: 8
- Check the transfer roll for damage. Replace if damaged.
- Check the toner cartridge and imaging unit for damage. Replace if damaged.
- Print the print quality pages to see if the problem remains. Use Tray 1 to test print quality problems.
- Print a print quality test page, and then look for variations in the print from what is expected. Verify if the settings under EP Setup are set to their default values. See <u>"EP Defaults" on page 174</u>.

• Check to ensure the correct printer driver for the installed software is being used. An incorrect printer driver for the installed software can cause problems. Incorrect characters could print, and the copy may not fit the page correctly.

#### **Gray background or toner fog check**

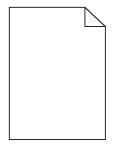


Actions	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer.</li> <li>b From the control panel:</li> <li>1 Increase the toner darkness in the Quality menu.</li> <li>Note: 8 is the factory default setting.</li> <li>2 Set the paper type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded.</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?	_	
Step 2 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.  Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 3 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 4	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
<ul> <li>a Remove any packing material left on the imaging unit, including the red separator plastic (A).</li> </ul>	,	·
A		
Note: You may need a pair of pliers to remove a piece of		
broken plastic inside the imaging unit.		
<b>b</b> Check the charge roller contact (B) on the right side of the imaging unit for damage and contamination.		
Is the charge roller contact damaged and contaminated?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Repair or replace the charge roller contact on the imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Make sure that connection JPS1 on the controller board and the connections on the power supply are properly connected.		
Are the connections properly connected?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 8 Reseat the connections.	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Note: Poor electrical contact to the photoconductor is the most likely source of a full page background defect.  a Remove any contamination from the photoconductor charge contact (C) on the right side of the frame.	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a print test.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10 Check if the photoconductor charge contact is bent, damaged, or not in proper contact with the imaging unit.	Go to step 11.	Contact the next level of support.
Is the contact free from damage and in proper contact with the imaging unit?		
Step 11 Replace the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Blank pages check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Check and remove any packing material left on the imaging unit.		solved.
<b>b</b> Firmly shake the imaging unit to redistribute the toner, and then reinstall it.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Check the imaging unit for damage and proper installation, and replace if necessary.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

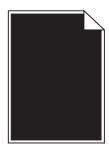
Actions	Yes	No
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the coupler to make sure that it is not stuck in the retracted position. While slowly closing the door, observe the coupler to see if it moves inward.		
<b>Note:</b> With the imaging unit removed, the coupler should retract with the door open and move inward when the front door is closed.		
Is the coupler stuck, and not moving inward, while closing the front door?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 6 Reach inside the printer and manually reposition the coupler in the direction of the red arrow as shown.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7 Check if the imaging unit contact (A) is bent, damaged, or not in proper contact with the imaging unit.	Go to step 8.	Contact the next level of support.
Are the contacts free from damage, not bent and in proper contact with the imaging unit?		
Step 8 Check all connections in the power supply. If necessary, replace the power supply.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Reseat cable JPS1 on the controller board.	10 015p 10.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the cable.	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11  a Check the transfer roller for proper installation. If necessary, remove and then reinstall the transfer roller.	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
<b>b</b> Check the transfer roller for contamination and damage.  Is the transfer roller free of contamination and damage?		
Step 12 Replace the transfer roller. See <u>"Transfer roll removal" on page 234</u> .  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the transfer roller left contact spring on the transfer roller left arm for damage.  Is the contact spring free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the transfer roller left arm with cable.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 15	Go to step 16.	The problem is
<ul><li>a Check the coupler for signs of damage. The coupler is located on the main drive motor.</li><li>Good condition</li></ul>		solved.
• Bad condition		
<b>b</b> If the coupler is damaged, then replace the main drive motor.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 16	Go to step 17.	The problem is
Depending on the printer model, reseat the following cables on the controller board:  • JVIDEO and JGLV1 (MS31x, MS41x, MS51x, and MS61x)  • J6 and JLSU1 (MS610de and MX61xde)  • JMM1 and JLSU1 (MX31x, MX41x, MX51x, and MX61x)	So to step 17.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 17 Replace the laser printhead. See <u>"Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal" on page 282</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Solid black pages check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 3  a Remove any packing material left on the imaging unit, including the red separator plastic (A).  Note: You may need a pair of pliers to remove a piece of broken plastic inside the imaging unit.  b Check the charge roller contact (B) on the right side of the imaging unit for damage and contamination.  B	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Is the charge roller contact damaged and contaminated?		
Step 4 Repair or replace the charge roller contact on the imaging unit.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5 Replace the imaging unit.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 6	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
Check if the imaging unit contact (C) is contaminated, broken, or bent out of proper position.		
C		
Is the contact contaminated, broken, or bent out of proper position?		
Step 7 Clean or repair the imaging unit contacts.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Check the high voltage metal contacts on the imaging unit for damage. If necessary, replace the imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9 Check cable JPS1 from the controller board to the power supply for proper connection.	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Is the cable properly connected?		
Step 10 Reseat the cable.	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11 Replace the cable.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Print is too dark check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer.		solved.
<b>b</b> From the control panel, reduce the toner darkness in the Quality menu.		
Note: 8 is the factory default setting.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
From the control panel, set the paper type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Depending on the operating system, specify the paper type, texture, and weight from Printing Preferences or Print dialog.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Check if the paper loaded has texture or rough finishes.		solved.
<b>b</b> From the control panel, set the paper texture in the Paper menu to match the texture of the paper loaded.		
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 7  Make sure that the paper loaded is from a fresh package.  Note: Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you use it.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8 Replace the imaging unit.	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9 Check if the imaging unit contacts (A) are bent, damaged, or not in proper contact with the imaging unit.  A  Are the contacts free from damage, not bent and in proper contact	Go to step 10.	Contact the next level of support.
with the imaging unit?	Controlling	Co. Lo al co. M
Step 10  Check all connections on the power supply for proper connection.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Is the power supply properly connected?		
Step 11 Replace the connections.	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 12 Replace the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256.</u>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### **Print is too light check**



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.  Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
users to their cartridge supplier.  Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3  a Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<b>b</b> From the control panel:		
1 Increase the toner darkness in the Quality menu.		
Note: 8 is the factory default setting.		
2 Set the paper type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
a Remove the toner cartridge and imaging unit.		solved.
<b>b</b> Push either side of the transfer roller, located below the imaging unit, to check if it depresses and bounces back into place.		
<b>c</b> If the transfer roller does not depress and bounce back into place, then reinstall it by pulling up the blue gear and pulling it out from the right side to the left.		
<b>d</b> Firmly shake the imaging unit to redistribute the toner, and then reinstall it.		
e Reinstall the toner cartridge.		
<b>f</b> Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the shutter on the imaging unit for signs of damage.		
<b>Note:</b> The shutter opens to receive toner from the toner cartridge.		
Is the shutter on the imaging unit working properly?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
a Check the status of the imaging unit.		
<b>1</b> From the home screen, select <b>Status/supplies</b> .		
2 Select View Supplies.		
<b>b</b> Check the condition of the imaging unit.		
Is the imaging unit near end of life and/or showing signs toner leakage?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the transfer roller. See <u>"Transfer roll removal" on page 234</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Clean the printhead lens. See "Cleaning the printhead lenses" on page 294.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> This is applicable only to models installed with a galvo LSU. To determine whether the LSU is galvo, check the serial number of the printer. The sixth digit character assigned should be in the 0–9 or B–N range (Example: 4514 20HH 007CR).		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Replace the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Check the cartridge gearbox for damage.		
Is the cartridge gearbox free from damage?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 12 Replace the cartridge gearbox. See "Cartridge gearbox removal" on page 221.	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 13 Check connection JCART1 on the controller board and the connection on the cartridge gearbox.	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Are the connections properly connected?		
Step 14 Replace the connections.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Replace the cartridge gearbox. See "Cartridge gearbox removal" on page 221.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 226.  Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

### Paper curl check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Adjust the guides in the tray to the correct position for the paper loaded.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
From the control panel, set the paper size, type, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Depending on the operating system, specify the paper size from Printing Preferences or Print dialog.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove paper from the tray, and then turn it over.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Make sure that the paper loaded is from a fresh package.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you use it.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Contact the next	Go to step 9.
Make sure that the printer supports the paper loaded.	level of support.	
Is the paper supported?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 9 Load a supported paper.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Folded or wrinkled paper check



Actions	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Check if the printer is using a non-Lexmark toner cartridge.</li> <li>Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then do not replace the imaging unit. Refer the users to their cartridge supplier.</li> <li>b Make sure that the toner cartridge is compatible with the imaging unit.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2  a Check if the paper loaded is from a fresh package.  Note: The amount of moisture in paper affects both print quality and printer ability to feed paper correctly.  b Make sure that the printer supports the paper loaded. For a complete list of supported paper, see the printer <i>User's Guide</i> .  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3  Make sure that the fuser entry guide is free of waste toner and dust.  Warning—Potential Damage: Clean the fuser entry guide with a toner vacuum and cloth. Do not use compressed air.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4  If the fuser has reached end of life, then replace the maintenance kit.  Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# Repeating defects check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
<b>a</b> From the control panel, navigate to:		
Menu > Help > Print Defects Guide		
<b>b</b> Using the Print Defects Guide, check if the distance between the defects is equal to any of the following:		
• 3.82 in. (97 mm)		
• 1.85 in. (47 mm)		
• 1.5 in. (38 mm)		
Note: Make sure to measure the defect interval accurately.		
Does the distance measured match any of the items listed?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Replace the imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Contact the next
Check if the distance between repeating defects is equal to 3.15 inches (85 mm).		level of support.
Does the distance between repeating defects equal to 3.15 inches (85 mm)?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 280</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the transfer roller. See <u>"Transfer roll removal" on page 234</u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# **Skewed print check**



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the guides in the tray where the skewed prints are sourced from.		
<b>Note:</b> If paper is sourced from the MPF, then proceed to <u>step 9</u> .		
Does the position of the guides match the paper loaded?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Adjust the guides to match the paper loaded.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check if the printer supports the paper loaded.		
<b>Note:</b> For a complete list of supported paper, see the printer <i>User's Guide.</i>		
Is the paper supported?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the paper, and then load a supported one.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the tray pick roller for excess wear and contamination.		
Is the pick roller free from excess wear and contamination?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the pick roller. See <u>"Pick roller removal" on page 284</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 7 Perform a print test. From the Diagnostics menu, select PRINT TESTS > Tray [x]. Note: [x] refers to the tray where the skewed prints are sourced from.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8 Adjust the margins. From the Diagnostic menu, select REGISTRATION.	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9 Check the guides in the MPF tray.  Does the position of the guides match the paper loaded?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Adjust the guides to match the paper loaded.	·	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11 Check if the printer supports the paper loaded. Note: For a complete list of supported paper, see the printer User's Guide.	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Is the paper supported?		
Step 12 Remove the paper, and then load a supported one.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Check the MPF pick roller for excess wear and contamination.	·	
Is the MPF pick roller free from excess wear and contamination?		
Step 14 Replace the MPF pick roller. See <u>"MPF pick roller removal" on page 246</u> .	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 15 Perform the paper skew adjustment. See <u>"Printhead assembly adjustments" on page 206</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Streaked vertical lines appear on prints check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Remove, and then reinstall the imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Contact the next	Go to step 6.
Remove the fuser, and check for damage or debris on the rollers and belts.	level of support.	
Are the rollers and belts free of damage or debris?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 6 Replace the fuser.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Horizontal light bands check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3 Turn off the printer, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 4 Check the imaging unit contact block (A), including the white and red wires, for damage or improper installation.	Go to step 5.	Contact the next level of support.
A		
Is the imaging unit contact block free of damage and properly installed?		
Step 5	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256</u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Vertical light bands check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 3 Clean the printhead lens. See "Cleaning the printhead lenses" on page 294.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<b>Note:</b> This is applicable only to models installed with a galvo LSU. To determine whether the LSU is galvo, check the serial number of the printer. The sixth digit character assigned should be in the 0–9 or B–N range (Example: 4514 20HH 007CR).		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the printhead. See "Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal" on page 282.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the imaging unit.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

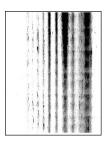
#### Vertical dark bands check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 3 Remove, and then reinstall the toner cartridge and imaging unit.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4 If a bright light enters the right side of the printer, then move the printer to avoid the bright light.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<b>Note:</b> In cases where the printer cannot be moved or relocated, add a cover to the fan inlet vent to block the light from entering the printer, or contact the next level of support.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5 If a separator plastic (A) is stuck inside the imaging unit or if there are other obstructions between the charge roller and photoconductor drum, then remove them.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
A		
Does the problem remain?		

### Vertical dark streaks with print missing check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.  Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.  Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step o.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
a Remove any packing material left on the imaging unit, including the red separator plastic (A).  Note: You may need a pair of pliers to remove a piece of broken plastic inside the imaging unit.  b Check the charge roller contact (B) on the right side of the imaging unit for damage and proper installation.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Is the charge roller contact damaged and contaminated?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Repair or replace the charge roller contact on the imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the imaging unit.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check if the imaging unit contacts (C) are contaminated or bent out of proper position.  C  Are the contacts contaminated and bent out of proper position?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
Step 7 Clean or repair the imaging unit contacts.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check connection JPS1 on the controller board and the connections on the power supply.  Are the connections properly connected?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reconnect the cables.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the power supply. See "Power supply removal" on page 256.  Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

#### White streaks and voided areas check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, do not replace the imaging unit. Refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Set the paper type and weight settings in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Make sure that the printer supports the paper loaded. For a complete list of supported paper, see the printer <i>User's Guide</i> .		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Update the firmware to the latest version available.		solved.
<b>b</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then change the EngSetting 14 value to 48.		
<b>Note:</b> You can also change the setting through a bundle file or NPA command.		
c Set Quite mode to Off.		
<b>d</b> Review the Event Log Summary sheets and check if either error code 31.46 or 31.66 events occurred for the imaging unit. If they did, check if they are occurring with the current toner cartridge.		
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the shutter tab (A) on the toner cartridge for signs of damage.	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Is the shutter tab damaged?		
Step 6 Replace the imaging unit and the toner cartridge.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7 Clean the printhead lens. See <u>"Cleaning the printhead lenses" on page 294</u> .	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<b>Note:</b> This is applicable only to models installed with a galvo LSU. To determine whether the LSU is galvo, check the serial number of the printer. The sixth digit character assigned should be in the 0–9 or B–N range (Example: 4514 20HH 007CR).		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8 Check if the imaging unit contacts (B) are contaminated or bent out of proper position.	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
B		
Are the contacts contaminated or bent out of proper position?		
	1	I .

Actions	Yes	No
Step 9 Clean or repair the imaging unit contacts.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10 Check connection JPS1 on the controller board and all the connections on the power supply.	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Are the connections properly connected?		
Step 11 Replace the connections.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12	Go to step 13.	The problem is
Replace the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256.</u>	OU to step 15.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 13 Replace the printhead. See <u>"Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal"</u> on page 282.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Fine lines are not printed correctly (specifically Chinese characters) check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Contact the next	The problem is
From the control panel, adjust the Toner Darkness setting to 7.	level of support.	solved.
<b>a</b> From the Settings menu, navigate to:		
Print Settings > Quality menu > Pixel Boost > Fonts > Submit		
<b>b</b> From the Quality menu, select <b>Toner Darkness</b> , and then adjust the setting to 7.		
<b>c</b> Submit the changes.		
<b>Note:</b> Adjusting the Toner Darkness setting to 7 results in a slightly lighter print. You may leave the Toner Darkness value at 8 in order to maintain the darkness that you have grown accustomed to, but this will result in reduced toner yield.		
Does the problem remain?		

# Clipped pages or images check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.  Note: If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3 Remove, and then reinstall the imaging unit.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4  Check if a separator plastic (A), or a piece of it, is stuck inside the imaging unit or if there are any other obstructions between the charge roller and photoconductor drum.	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Is the imaging unit free from any separator plastic fragments or other obstructions?		
Step 5 Using a pair of pliers, remove the separator plastic fragments and other obstructions.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the imaging unit.	So to step 7.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 7 Check the imaging unit contact block (B) for damage or improper installation.	Go to step 8.	Contact the next level of support.
Is the imaging unit contact block damaged or improperly installed?		
Step 8	Contact the next	The problem is
Reinstall or replace the imaging unit contact block.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Compressed images appear on prints check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Remove the imaging unit, and then inspect the white photoconductor coupler (A). The coupler should be firmly connected to the imaging unit and should not freely rotate.	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Does the coupler move freely or appear damaged?	Co to oton 2	The much laws in
Step 2 Replace the imaging unit.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3 Replace the main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Incorrect margins on prints check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1 Adjust the guides in the tray according to the size of the paper loaded.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>Do one of the following:</li> <li>From the printer control panel, set the paper size in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded in the tray.</li> <li>Change the paper loaded in the tray to match the paper size specified in the tray settings.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3  Depending on your operating system, specify the paper size from Printing Preferences or from the Print dialog.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4 or contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Registration. b Adjust the margins as necessary.  Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## **Toner rubs off check**



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
From the control panel, set the paper type, texture, and weight in the Paper menu to match the paper loaded.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove, and then reinstall the fuser.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Replace the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 280</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Reseat the connections on the power supply.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256</u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Toner specks appear on prints check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the printer is using a genuine and supported Lexmark toner cartridge.		
<b>Note:</b> If the printer is using a third-party cartridge, then refer the users to their cartridge supplier.		
Is the printer using a genuine and supported toner cartridge?		
Step 2 Install a genuine and supported toner cartridge.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Check the status of the imaging unit.</li> <li>1 From the home screen, select Status/supplies.</li> <li>2 Select View Supplies .</li> <li>b Check the condition of the imaging unit.</li> </ul>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
leakage?		
Step 4 Replace the imaging unit.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check if toner specks appear only on the edges or back side of the pages.		
Do toner specks appear only on the edges or back side of the pages?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the transfer roller. See <u>"Transfer roll removal" on page 234</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Contact the next
Check the printer for stray toner contamination.		level of support.
Is the printer contaminated with stray toner?		
Step 8	Contact the next	The problem is
Using an approved toner vaccum cleaner, completely clean the printer, toner cartridge, and imaging unit of toner contamination.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Paper jams

#### **Avoiding jams**

#### Load paper properly

- Make sure that the paper lies flat in the tray.
- Do not remove a tray while the printer is printing.
- Do not load a tray while the printer is printing. Load it before printing, or wait for a prompt to load it.
- Do not load too much paper. Make sure that the stack height is below the maximum paper fill indicator.
- Do not slide paper into the tray. Load paper as shown in the illustration.



- Make sure that the paper guides are properly positioned.
- Push the tray firmly into the printer after loading paper.

#### Use recommended paper

- Use only recommended paper or specialty media.
- Do not load wrinkled, creased, damp, bent, or curled paper.
- Flex, fan, and straighten paper before loading it.



- Do not use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- Do not mix paper sizes, weights, or types in the same tray.

• Make sure that the paper size and type are set correctly on the Embedded Web Server or the computer.

**Note:** Depending on your operating system, access the Paper menu using Local Printer Settings Utility or Printer Settings.

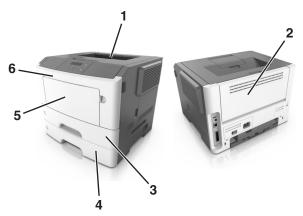
• Store paper according to manufacturer recommendations.

#### Understanding jam messages and locations

When a jam occurs, a message indicating the jam location and information to clear the jam appears on the printer display. Open the doors, covers, and trays indicated on the display to remove the jam.

#### **Notes:**

- When Jam Assist is set to On, the printer automatically flushes blank pages or pages with partial prints to the standard bin after a jammed page has been cleared. Check your printed output stack for discarded pages.
- When Jam Recovery is set to On or Auto, the printer reprints jammed pages. However, the Auto setting does not guarantee that the page will print.

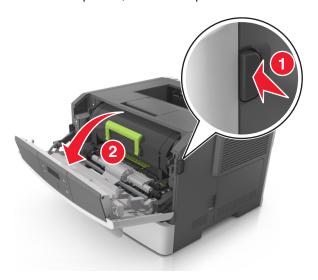


#	Area	Printer control panel message	What to do
1	Standard bin	Jam, standard bin [20y.xx]	Remove the jammed paper.
2	Rear door	Jam, rear door [20y.xx]	Open the rear door, and then remove the jammed paper.
3	Tray 1	Jam, pull tray 1. Push down blue flap. [23y.xx]	Pull tray 1 completely out, then push the front duplex flap down, and then remove the jammed paper.
			<b>Note:</b> You may need to open the rear door to clear some 23y.xx paper jams.
4	Tray [x]	Jam, tray [x] [24y.xx]	Pull the indicated tray out, and then remove the jammed paper.
5	Multipurpose feeder	Jam, MP feeder. [250.xx]	Remove all paper from the multipurpose feeder, and then remove the jammed paper.
6	Front door	Jam, front door. [20y.xx]	Open the front door, and then remove the toner cartridge, imaging unit, and jammed paper.

## Jam, front door [20y.xx]

**CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

**1** Press the button on the right side of the printer, and then open the front door.



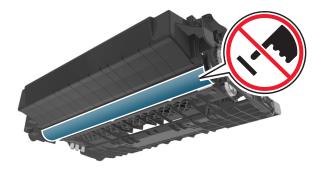
**2** Pull the toner cartridge out using the handle.



**3** Lift the green handle, and then pull the imaging unit out of the printer.



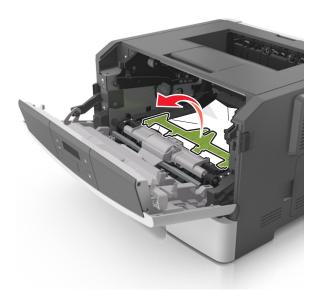
**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not touch the photoconductor drum. Doing so may affect the print quality of future print jobs.



**4** Place the imaging unit aside on a flat, smooth surface.

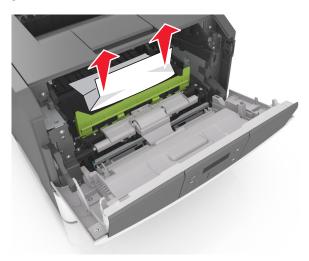
**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not expose the imaging unit to direct light for more than 10 minutes. Extended exposure to light can cause print quality problems.

**5** Lift the green flap in front of the printer.



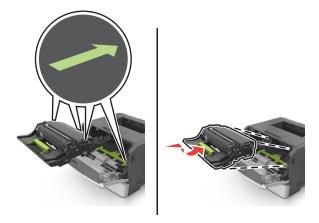
**6** Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.

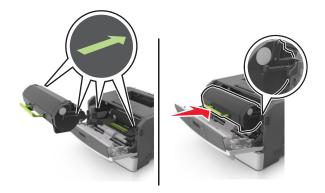


Diagnostics and troubleshooting

**7** Insert the imaging unit by aligning the arrows on the side rails of the unit with the arrows on the side rails inside the printer, and then insert the imaging unit into the printer.



**8** Insert the toner cartridge by aligning the side rails of the cartridge with the arrows on the side rails inside the printer, and then insert the cartridge into the printer.



- **9** Close the front door.
- **10** From the printer control panel, press ok to clear the message and continue printing.

## Jam, standard bin [20y.xx]

**1** Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

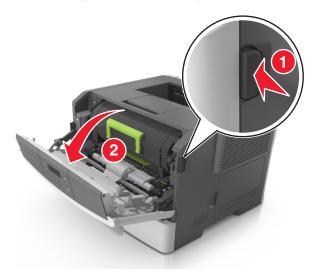
Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



**2** From the printer control panel, press oK to clear the message and continue printing.

## Jam, rear door [20y.xx]

**1** Press the button on the right side of the printer, and then open the front door.



**2** Gently pull down the rear door.



**CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.



**3** Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



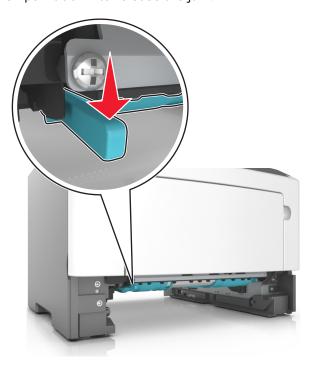
- **4** Close the rear and front doors.
- **5** From the printer control panel, press OK to clear the message and continue printing.

## Jam, pull tray 1. Push down blue flap. [23y.xx]

**1** Pull out the tray completely.



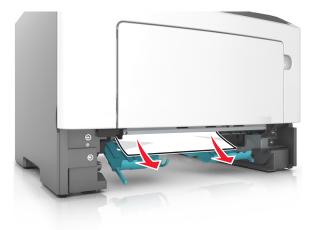
**2** Locate the blue lever, and then pull it down to release the jam.



**Note:** If the jammed paper is not visible in the duplex area, then open the rear door, and then gently remove the jammed paper. Make sure all paper fragments are removed.

3 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

**Note:** Make sure all paper fragments are removed.

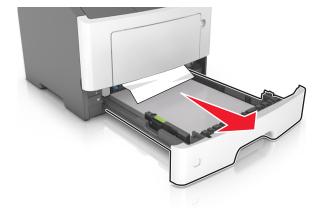


- **4** Insert the tray.
- **5** From the printer control panel, press oK to clear the message and continue printing.

## [x]-page jam, open tray 1. [241.xx]

**1** Pull the tray completely out of the printer.

**Note:** The message on the printer display indicates the tray where the jammed paper is located.



2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- **3** Insert the tray.
- 4 From the printer control panel, select Next > OK > Clear the jam, press OK > OK

## [x]-page jam, open tray [2]. [242.xx]

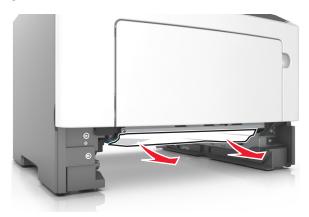
**1** Pull the tray completely out of the printer.

**Note:** The message on the printer display indicates the tray where the jammed paper is located.



2 Firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out.

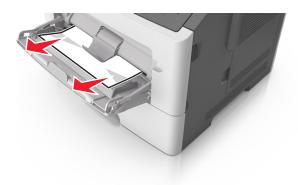
**Note:** Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



- **3** Insert the tray.
- 4 From the printer control panel, select Next > OK > Clear the jam, press OK > OK.

## Jam, MP feeder [250.xx]

**1** From the multipurpose feeder, firmly grasp the jammed paper on each side, and then gently pull it out. **Note:** Make sure all paper fragments are removed.



**2** Flex the sheets of paper back and forth to loosen them, and then fan them. Do not fold or crease the paper. Straighten the edges on a level surface.



**3** Reload paper into the multipurpose feeder.



Note: Make sure the paper guide lightly rests against the edge of the paper.

**4** From the printer control panel, press ot oclear the message and continue printing.

## 200 paper jams

#### 200 paper jam messages

#### Notes:

- Some error messages are applicable only to printer models with a polygon LSU (laser scanning unit).
- If the sixth digit character assigned to the serial number of the printer is in the P–Z range, then the printer is installed with a polygon LSU (example: 4514 2ZHH 007CR).

Error code	Description	Action
200.01	Input sensor covered during warm-up sequence.	Go to "Sensor (input) static jam service check" on page 91.
200.02	Input sensor covered too quickly.	Go to "Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92.
200.03	Page did not reach input sensor or was late reaching input sensor, but was successfully picked from the source.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) early/late arriving service</u> check" on page 92.
200.05	Input sensor covered too long. Source = [x].	Go to "Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92.
200.08	Page arrive at input senor at unexpected time.	Go to "Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92.

Error code	Description	Action
200.09	Printhead did not receive proper motor feedback to start laser servo.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) image jam service check"</u> on page 93.
200.10	Printhead motor not locked when media reaches the input sensor.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) image jam service check"</u> on page 93.
200.11	Printhead motor fell out of lock after page reaches the input sensor.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) image jam service check"</u> on page 93.
	Mirror motor got locked, and then lost it again before the initial lock timeout.	Go to "Laser scanning unit (LSU) service check" on page 127.
200.12	Printhead was not ready for media.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) image jam service check"</u> on page 93.
200.13	Media at input sensor is not the next media to be imaged.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) image jam service check"</u> on page 93.
200.14	Media reached the input sensor before EP was ready.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) image jam service check"</u> on page 93.
200.15	Input sensor covered too long. Source = [x].	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92</u> .
200.16	Fuser motor stalled.	Go to "Main drive motor control jam service check" on page 94.
200.21	No response from paper port driver while waiting for the source to deactivate the Input Source Ready flag to indicate it has initiated picking.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) early/late arriving service</u> check" on page 92.
200.23	Laser servo never started due to potential conflict with the transfer servo.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) image jam service check"</u> on page 93.
200.24	Measured gap at input sensor too small to meet video delivery requirements. (Not enough time since prior image finished to start new image).	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) image jam service check"</u> on page 93.
200.25	Input sensor covered too long. Source = [x].	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92</u> .
200.29	Printhead drive control out of range due to an external event beyond what the control is designed to handle.	Go to "Sensor (input) image jam service check" on page 93.
200.30	Invalid printhead NVRAM.	Go to "Sensor (input) image jam service check" on page 93.
200.31	Paper, in the middle of a job, at input sensor before interrupt occurred.	Go to "Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92.
200.32	Detected cover switch bounce.	Go to "Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92.
	Printhead lost HSYNCs due to a glitch with the laser safety interlock, for example, bouncy cover switch.	Go to "Laser scanning unit (LSU) service check" on page 127.
200.33	Input sensor covered too quickly.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92</u> .

Error code	Description	Action
200.38	Interpage servo gap smaller than expected for galvo offset target evaluation.	Go to "Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92.
200.42	Rogue sheet at ACM sensor while flushing the paper path prior to declaring tray 1 source empty.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) early/late arriving service</u> check" on page 92.
200.44	Page from tray 1 did not reach the input sensor (or the manual feed sensor, if present) after multiple pick attempts. Page did make it out of the tray at least as far as the ACM sensor.	Go to <u>"Sensor (input) early/late arriving service</u> check" on page 92.
200.84	Image data did not start on time.	Go to "Sensor (input) image jam service check" on page 93.
200.87	During warm up flush, sheet detected too long over input sensor.	Go to "Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check" on page 92.

## Sensor (input) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the input sensor area for jammed media fragments.	Go to step 2.	Clear the paper path of any media fragments.
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed media?		
Step 2 Check the jam access cover if it is blocking the input sensor.  Is it blocking the input sensor?	Replace the jam access cover. See "Jam access cover removal" on	Go to step 3.
	page 247.	
Step 3 Check the input sensor cable for proper connection.	Go to step 4.	Reseat the cable.
Is it properly connected?		
Step 4 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Input.  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?	Go to step 5.	Replace the input sensor. See "Duplex sensor and input sensor removal" on page 259.
Step 5 Does the error remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## Sensor (input) early/late arriving service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 5.
Check the paper source.		
Is the paper from the MPF?		
Step 2 Check the MPF pick roller and separator pad for damage and contamination.  Are they free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Replace the MPF pick roller and separator pad. See "MPF pick roller removal" on page 246 and "Separator pad removal" on page 254.
Step 3 Check the MPF solenoid for proper operation: a Remove the left cover. b Perform a print job from the MPF. c Check if the MPF solenoid moves when doing the feed test.  Does it move when doing the feed test?	Go to step 4.	Replace the MPF solenoid. See "MPF solenoid removal" on page 212.
Step 4  Make sure the MPF gearbox spring is properly installed and free of damage. Check the MPF gearbox for wear or damage.  Are they free of wear or damage?	Go to step 5.	Replace the MPF gearbox. See "MPF gearbox removal" on page 215.
Step 5 Check the input sensor area for jammed media fragments.  Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed media?	Go to step 6.	Clear the paper path of any media fragments.
Step 6 Check the jam access cover if it is blocking the input sensor. Is it blocking the input sensor?	Replace the jam access cover. See "Jam access cover removal" on page 247.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Check the input sensor cable for proper connection to the controller board.  Is it properly connected?	Go to step 8.	Reseat the cable.
Step 8 Check the input sensor. Is it free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Replace the input sensor. See "Duplex sensor and input sensor removal" on page 259.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9	Contact the next	The problem is
Does the error remain?	level of support.	solved.

## Sensor (input) image jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the LSU cables for proper connection.	Go to step 2.	Reseat the cables.
Are they properly connected?		
Step 2 Inspect the LSU cables and connectors.	Go to step 3.	Replace the LSU. See "Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal" on page 282.
Are they free of damage?		Oli page 202.
Step 3 Check the input sensor cable for proper connection.	Go to step 4.	Reseat the cable.
Is it properly connected?		
Step 4 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a feed test: Diagnostics Menu > Input Tray Tests > Feed Tests > Tray 1	Go to step 5.	Replace the LSU. See "Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal" on page 282.
Does it pass the test?		
Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Input  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?	Go to step 6.	Replace the input sensor. See "Duplex sensor and input sensor removal" on page 259.
Step 6 Check the controller board for any damage. Is it free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 226.
Step 7 Does the error remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## Main drive motor control jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Remove the main drive gearbox.</li> <li>b Check the main drive gearbox cable for proper connection.</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	Reseat the cable.
Is it properly connected?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Remove the main drive gearbox.</li> <li>b Check the gears of main drive gearbox for wear or damage.</li> </ul> Are they free of wear or damage?	Go to step 3.	Replace the main drive gearbox. See  "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Replace the main
<ul> <li>Check the main drive motor for proper operation:</li> <li>a Remove the main drive gearbox.</li> <li>Note: Do not disconnect the main drive gearbox cable.</li> <li>b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a feed test:</li> <li>Diagnostics menu &gt; Input Tray Tests &gt; Feed Test &gt; Select any input source</li> <li>c Check if the main drive motor rotates when doing the feed test.</li> </ul>		drive gearbox. See  "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.
Does it rotate when doing the feed test?		
Step 4	Replace the	Replace the fuser.
Check the fuser gear for damage or toner contamination.	controller board. See  "Controller board	See <u>"Fuser</u> removal" on
Is it free of damage and contamination?	removal" on page 226.	page 280.

## 201 paper jams

## 201 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
201.01	Narrow media sensor is covered during warm up. Input sensor is not covered.	Go to "Sensor (narrow media) jam service check" on page 95.
201.20	Took too long to ramp up auger motor.	Go to "Cartridge gearbox service check" on page 134.
201.21	Stopped detecting pulses from auger motor's encoder system.	Go to "Cartridge gearbox service check" on page 134.
201.22	Auger motor underspeed error.	Go to "Cartridge gearbox service check" on page 134.

## Sensor (narrow media) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the narrow media sensor cable JNRW1 for proper connection.	Go to step 2.	Reseat the cable.
Is it properly connected?		
Step 2 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?	Go to step 3.	Replace the narrow media sensor. See  "Narrow media/bin full sensor removal" on page 275.
Step 3 Check the redrive rollers for damage.  Are they free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Replace the redrive assembly. See "Redrive assembly removal" on page 277.
Step 4 Does the error remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## 202 paper jams

## 202 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
202.01	Exit sensor is covered during warm up.	Go to "Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96.
202.03	Media did not reach the fuser exit sensor.	Go to "Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96.
202.05	Exit sensor covered too long or exit sensor did not clear ahead of a sheet.	Go to "Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96.
202.13	Restart attempted after an internal jam without cover open. Close event. Likely that the jam was not actually cleared.	Go to <u>"Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96</u> .
202.14	Expected banner sheet ( assumed wide ) not detected by narrow media sensor, possible accordion jam, unsupported narrow banner media, or missing signal.	Go to <u>"Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96</u> .
202.16	Page at fuser nip before fuser started ramping toward desired. Indicates code may be receiving more hall interrupts than intended.	Go to <u>"Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96</u> .

Error code	Description	Action
202.17	Page at fuser nip before fuser reached acceptable operating temperature. Page arrived at fuser earlier than expected, so it was probably staged.	Go to <u>"Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96</u> .
202.22	Cartridge Motor - Motor Underspeed Error. Motor made it to closed loop steady state, but then detected speed was below threshold.	Go to <u>"Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96</u> .
202.28	Exit sensor bounce issue.	Go to <u>"Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96</u> .
202.32	The sheet is too long to be duplexed. The blow through is enabled.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
202.36	Long paper or shingled multi feed stopped before sending to duplex.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
202.43	During warm up flush, media that passed the input sensor failed to reach the exit sensor.	Go to "Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96.
202.45	During warm up flush, sheet detected too long over exit sensor.	Go to "Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check" on page 96.

## Sensor (fuser exit) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the input sensor area for jammed media fragments.	Go to step 2.	Clear the paper path of any media fragments.
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed media?		
Step 2 Check the fuser exit sensor cable JEXIT1 for proper connection.	Go to step 3.	Reseat the cable.
Is it properly connected?		
Step 3 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Exit	Go to step 4.	Replace the fuser. See <u>"Fuser</u> removal" on page 280.
Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?		
Step 4 Check the fuser gears and rollers for damage. Are they free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Replace the fuser. See <u>"Fuser</u> removal" on page 280.
Step 5 Does the error remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# 23y paper jams

## 23y paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
230.01	Sheet covering internal duplex sensor during warm up.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
230.02	Paper jam around internal duplex.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
230.03	Internal duplex sensor never made by leading edge of page.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
230.04	Page in duplexer ahead of current reversing page never staged.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
230.05	Internal duplex sensor never broke on the trailing edge of the sheet.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
230.07	Internal duplex sensor never broke from sheet ahead of page.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
230.09	Page in duplexer never picked.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
230.10	Narrow page reversing into duplexer.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
230.28	Bouncy duplex sensor never made.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
232.03	Input sensor never detected sheet from internal duplex path.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.
232.10	Feed error picking from the duplexer.	Go to "Duplex service check" on page 97.

## **Duplex service check**

Action	Yes	No
Step 1  a Remove the rear cover. See <u>"Rear door and cover removal"</u> on page 274.  b Check the redrive rollers for wear or damage.	Go to step 2.	Replace the redrive assembly. See "Redrive assembly removal" on page 277.
Are they free of wear or damage?		
a Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.  b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a duplex feed test: Diagnostics Menu > Duplex Tests > Duplex Feed 1  c Check the reverse solenoid for proper operation.	Go to step 3.	Replace the reverse solenoid. See "Reverse solenoid removal" on page 218.
Does it function properly?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Remove the input tray.</li> <li>b From under the printer, check the duplex gear assembly and duplex link for wear and damage.</li> </ul> Are the they free of wear and damage?	Go to step 4.	Replace the duplex gear assembly. See "Duplex gear assembly removal" on page 222.
Step 4 From under the printer, check the duplex, belt, and roller for wear and damage.  Are they free of wear and damage?	Go to step 5.	Replace the duplex. See "Duplex removal" on page 258.
Step 5 a Remove the input tray. b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a duplex sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Duplex Tests > Sensor Test c Lower the duplex jam door, and toggle the duplex sensor.  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?	Go to step 6.	Replace the duplex sensor. See "Duplex sensor and input sensor removal" on page 259.
Step 6 Does the error remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## 241 paper jams

## 241 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
241.01	Paper over tray 1 pass through sensor on warmup.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.02	Sensor (input) early arriving jam.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.03	Tray 1 pass through sensor never became covered when feeding a sheet from an option below.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.06	Failed to feed from Tray 1. Exhausted all pick retries. Paper present sensing indicates media is in the tray.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.14	The media is late reaching the sensor (input) within the specified time from tray 1.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.15	Media tray 1, tray pulled jam.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.16	The engine timed out waiting for the tray 1 to report 'ready' before the 1st pick attempt.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.

Error code	Description	Action
241.17	Page was not properly picked from tray 1. Have not exhausted all pick retry attempts as there are sheets committed to the paper path from below.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.20	Took too long to ramp up media feeder motor in tray 1.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.21	Media feeder motor stall in tray 1.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.22	Media feeder motor pick motor underspeed in tray 1.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.24	Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 1.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.32	Media tray not ready.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.33	The media tray was pulled during the media pick process.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.41	Media feeder motor stall in tray 1.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.42	Media feeder motor pick motor under-speed in tray 1.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.43	Media feeder motor stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 1.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.44	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthrough) motor stalled.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.45	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthrough) motor PWM overflow error (underspeed). Motor underspeed (max PWM and motor underspeed, typical accordion jam).	Go to <u>"Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100</u> .
241.46	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthrough) motor ramp (end ramp - did not reach speed, typical pack feed paper jam).	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.47	Motor 3 motor stalled.	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.48	Motor 3 motor PWM overflow error (underspeed). Motor underspeed (max PWM and motor underspeed, typical accordion jam).	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.
241.49	Motor 3 motor ramp (end ramp - did not reach speed, typical pack feed paper jam).	Go to "Tray 1 jam service check" on page 100.

## Tray 1 jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Replace the pick
Check the pick tires.		tires.
Are they free of wear or damage?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Replace the tray
Check the tray guides and wear strips.		insert.
Are they free of wear or damage?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Replace the front
Check the front input guide.		input guide. See
Is it free of damage?		"Front input guide removal" on page 252.
Step 4	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
a POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a feed test:		
Diagnostics Menu > Input Tray Tests > Feed Tests > Tray 1 > Continuous		
<b>b</b> Cancel the test after five pages.		
Does the printer successfully feed the five pages into the output bin?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Replace the trailing edge sensor. See
Observe the location of the jammed paper.		"Trailing edge
Are the first page fed to the output bin, the second page jammed in the rear door, and the third page jammed in the input tray?		sensor removal" on page 264.
Step 6	Go to step 7.	Replace the ACM
Check the ACM assembly.		assembly. See <u>"ACM</u> assembly removal"
Is it free of wear or damage?		on page 269.
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Replace the MPF
Check the MPF gearbox.		gearbox. See <u>"MPF</u> gearbox removal"
Is it free of wear or damage?		on page 215.
Step 8	Go to step 9.	Replace the main
Check the main drive gearbox.		drive gearbox. See
Is it free of wear or damage?		"Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.
Step 9	Contact the next	The problem is
Does the error remain?	level of support.	solved.

# 242 paper jams

## 242 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
242.01	Paper over tray 2 pass thru sensor on warmup.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.02	Input sensor detected late feed during a pick retry from tray 2.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.03	Tray 2 pass thru sensor never became covered when feeding a sheet from an option below.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.06	Failed to feed from Tray 2. Paper present sensing indicates media is in the tray.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.09	Tray 2 pick motor lost encoder.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.11	Autocomp Pick/Lift Motor—Encoder Never Detected in tray 2.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.12	Motor ramp up error in tray 2.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.14	Sheets flushed from paper path either due to feed error or cartridge error.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.15	One or more trays located above the source tray 2 has been pulled.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.16	The engine timed out waiting for the tray 2 to report ready before the 1st pick attempt.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.17	Page was not properly picked from tray 2. Have not exhausted all pick retry attempts as there are sheets committed to the paper path from below.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.19	Tray 2 fail to feed error. Detected while trying to pick a sheet, and that leading edge was not detected by tray sensor.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.20	Took too long to ramp up dc feed motor in tray 2.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.21	Pick motor stall in tray 2.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.22	Tray 2 pick motor underspeed.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.24	DC Feed autocompensator stalled on the last pick attempt in tray 2.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.32	Tray not ready.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.

Error code	Description	Action
242.33	Pick received but detected a tray pulled.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.41	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) Elevator motor stalled.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.42	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) Elevator motor PWM overflow error (underspeed). Motor underspeed (max PWM and motor underspeed, typical accordion jam).	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.43	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) motor ramp (end ramp - did not reach speed, typical pack feed paper jam).	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.44	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) motor stalled.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.45	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) motor PWM overflow error (underspeed). Motor underspeed (max PWM and motor underspeed, typical accordion jam).	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.46	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) motor ramp (end ramp - did not reach speed, typical pack feed paper jam).	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.47	Motor 3 motor stalled.	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.48	Motor 3 motor PWM overflow error (underspeed). Motor underspeed (max PWM and motor underspeed, typical accordion jam).	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.
242.49	Motor 3 motor ramp (end ramp - did not reach speed, typical pack feed paper jam).	Go to "Option tray jam service check" on page 102.

## Option tray jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Replace the option tray.	Go to step 2.
Restart the printer.		
Does it fail to complete the POST sequence and display a 242.01 error?		
Step 2	The problem is	Go to step 3.
<b>a</b> POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a feed test:	solved.	
Diagnostics Menu > Input Tray Tests > Feed Test > Select an option tray > Continuous		
<b>b</b> Cancel the test after five pages.		
Does the printer successfully feed the five pages into the output bin?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Does the printer display a 242.06 error?	Replace the ACM assembly. See "ACM assembly removal" on page 287.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check the pick roller assembly. Is it free of wear or damage?	Go to step 5.	Replace the pick roller assembly. See "Pick roller removal" on page 284.
Step 5 Check the separator roll assembly. Is it free of wear or damage?	Go to step 6.	Replace the separator roll assembly. See "Separator roll assembly removal" on page 285.
Step 6 Check the tray guides, lift plate, and lift plate gears.  Are they free of wear or damage?	Go to step 7.	Replace the tray insert.
Step 7 Check the ACM assembly. Is it free of wear or damage?	Go to step 8.	Replace the ACM assembly. See "ACM assembly removal" on page 287.
Step 8 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a feed test: Diagnostics Menu > Input Tray Tests > Feed Test > Select an option tray  Does the pick/lift motor gearbox pass the test?	Go to step 9.	Replace the option tray.
Step 9 Does the error remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# 25y paper jams

## 250 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
250.06	Input sensor did not detect sheet picked from MPF. No other sheets should be in the path.	Go to "MPF service check" on page 104.

#### **MPF** service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the springs, links, and tray guides on the MPF assembly for damage.  Are they free of damage?	Go to step 2.	Replace the MPF assembly. See "MPF assembly removal" on page 243.
Step 2  a Make sure the MPF sensor cable is properly connected to the controller board.  b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test:     Diagnostics Menu > Input Tray Tests > Sensor Tests > Multi-Purpose Feeder  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?	Go to step 3.	Replace the front input guide. See "Front input guide removal" on page 252.
Step 3  Make sure the MPF pick roller and separator pad are free of debris. Check both for wear or damage.  Are they free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Replace the MPF pick roller and separator pad. See "MPF pick roller removal" on page 246 and "Separator pad removal" on page 254.
Step 4 a Remove the left cover. b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a feed test: Diagnostics Menu > Input Tray Tests > Feed Tests > Multi-Purpose Feeder c Check the MPF solenoid for proper operation.  Does it function properly?	Go to step 5.	Replace the MPF solenoid. See "MPF solenoid removal" on page 212.
Step 5  a Make sure the MPF gearbox is free of debris.  b Check the gears and spring of the MPF gearbox for wear or damage.  Are they free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Replace the MPF gearbox. See "MPF gearbox removal" on page 215.
Step 6 Does the error remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## Understanding the printer messages

#### Bin full. Remove paper.

Remove the paper stack from the standard bin.

## Cannot collate large document [37]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, press of to print the portion of the job already stored and begin collating the rest of the print job.
- Cancel the current print job.

## Cannot defrag flash memory [37]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, press of to stop the defragmentation and continue printing.
- Delete fonts, macros, and other data in the printer memory. From the printer control panel, navigate to:



Install additional printer memory.

## Cartridge, imaging unit mismatch [41.xy]

1 Check if both the toner cartridge and imaging unit are *MICR* (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition) or non-MICR supplies.

**Note:** For a list of supported supplies, see the "Ordering supplies" section of the *User's Guide* or visit **www.lexmark.com**.

**2** Change the toner cartridge or imaging unit so that both are MICR or non-MICR supplies.

#### **Notes:**

- Use a MICR toner cartridge and imaging unit for printing checks and other similar documents.
- Use a non-MICR toner cartridge and imaging unit for regular print jobs.

## Cartridge low [88.xy]

You may need to order a toner cartridge. If necessary, press on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing.

#### Cartridge nearly low [88.xy]

If necessary, press OK on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing.

#### Cartridge very low, [x] estimated pages remain [88.xy]

You may need to replace a toner cartridge very soon. For more information, see the "Replacing supplies" section of the *User's Guide*.

If necessary, press OK on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing.

## Change [paper source] to [custom string]. Load [orientation].

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the correct size and type of paper in the tray, and then press OK on the control panel.
  - **Note:** Make sure the paper size and type settings are specified in the Paper menu on the control panel.
- Select **Use current [paper source]** on the control panel to clear the message and continue printing using the current size and type of paper in the tray.
- Cancel the print job.

## Change [paper source] to [custom type name]. Load [orientation].

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the correct size and type of paper in the tray, and then press OK on the control panel.
  - **Note:** Make sure the paper size and type settings are specified in the Paper menu on the control panel.
- Select **Use current [paper source**] on the control panel to clear the message and continue printing using the current size and type of paper in the tray.
- Cancel the print job.

## Change [paper source] to [paper size]. Load [orientation].

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the correct size and type of paper in the tray, and then press OK on the control panel.
  - **Note:** Make sure the paper size and type settings are specified in the Paper menu on the control panel.
- Select **Use current [paper source]** on the control panel to clear the message and continue printing using the current size and type of paper in the tray.
- Cancel the print job.

#### Change [paper source] to [paper type] [paper size]. Load [orientation].

Try one or more of the following:

• Load the correct size and type of paper in the tray, and then press OK on the control panel.

**Note:** Make sure the paper size and type settings are specified in the Paper menu on the control panel.

- Select **Use current [paper source]** on the control panel to clear the message and continue printing using the current size and type of paper in the tray.
- Cancel the print job.

#### Close front door

Close the front door of the printer.

## Complex page may misprint [39]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, press of to clear the message and continue printing.
- Reduce the number and size of fonts, the number and complexity of images, and the number of pages in the print job.
- Cancel the print job.
- Install additional printer memory.

## Credentials invalid. Print job canceled.

Enter the correct credentials or contact your system support person.

## **Defective flash memory [51]**

Try one or more of the following:

- Replace the defective flash memory card.
- From the printer control panel, press OK to ignore the message and continue printing.
- Cancel the current print job.

## Flash memory full [52]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, press of to clear the message and continue printing.
- Delete fonts, macros, and other data stored in the flash memory. From the printer control panel, navigate to:



Use a larger-capacity flash memory card.

**Note:** Downloaded fonts and macros that are not stored in the flash memory are deleted when the printer is powered off or restarted.

## Flash memory unformatted [53]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, press of to stop the defragmentation and continue printing.
- Format the flash memory device.

**Note:** If the error message remains, then the flash memory device may be defective and need to be replaced.

## Imaging unit low [84.xy]

You may need to order an imaging unit. If necessary, press on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing.

## Imaging unit nearly low [84.xy]

If necessary, press OK on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing.

## Imaging unit very low, [x] estimated pages remain [84.xy]

You may need to replace the imaging unit very soon. For more information, see the "Replacing supplies" section of the *User's Guide*.

If necessary, press on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing.

## Insert tray [x]

Insert the indicated tray into the printer.

## Load [paper source] with [custom string] [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the indicated tray or feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- From the printer control panel, press or to clear the message and continue printing.

**Note:** If the printer finds a tray that has the correct paper type and size, then it feeds from that tray. If the printer cannot find a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it prints from the default paper source.

• Cancel the current job.

### Load [paper source] with [custom type name] [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the tray or feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- From the printer control panel, press or to clear the message and continue printing.

**Note:** If the printer finds a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it feeds from that tray. If the printer cannot find a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it prints from the default paper source.

• Cancel the current job.

### Load [paper source] with [paper size] [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the tray or feeder with the correct size of paper.
- From the printer control panel, press or to clear the message and continue printing.

**Note:** If the printer finds a tray that has the correct paper size, then it feeds from that tray. If the printer cannot find a tray that has the correct size of paper, then it prints from the default paper source.

Cancel the current job.

## Load [paper source] with [paper type] [paper size] [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the tray or feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- From the printer control panel, press OK to clear the message and continue printing.

**Note:** If the printer finds a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it feeds from that tray. If the printer cannot find a tray that has the correct size and type of paper, then it prints from the default paper source.

Cancel the current job.

### Load MP feeder with [custom type name] [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- From the printer control panel, press OK to clear the message and continue printing.

**Note:** If no paper is loaded in the feeder, then the printer manually overrides the request, and then prints from an automatically selected tray.

• Cancel the current job.

## Load MP feeder with [custom string] [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- From the printer control panel, press oK to clear the message and continue printing.

**Note:** If no paper is loaded in the feeder, then the printer manually overrides the request, and then prints from an automatically selected tray.

• Cancel the current job.

## Load MP feeder with [paper size] [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the feeder with the correct size of paper.
- From the printer control panel, press oK to clear the message and continue printing.

**Note:** If no paper is loaded in the feeder, then the printer manually overrides the request, and then prints from an automatically selected tray.

• Cancel the current job.

## Load MP feeder with [paper type] [paper size] [orientation]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the feeder with the correct size and type of paper.
- From the printer control panel, press oK to clear the message and continue printing.

**Note:** If no paper is loaded in the feeder, then the printer manually overrides the request, and then prints from an automatically selected tray.

• Cancel the current job.

## Memory full [38]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, press OK to clear the message.
- Decrease the resolution setting.

Install additional printer memory.

### Memory low, no Resource Save [35]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, press ot odisable Resource Save, clear the message, and continue printing.
- Install additional printer memory.

### Non-Lexmark [supply type], see User's Guide [33.xy]

Note: The supply type can either be a toner cartridge or imaging unit.

The printer has detected a non-Lexmark supply or part installed in the printer.

Your Lexmark printer is designed to function best with genuine Lexmark supplies and parts. Use of third-party supplies or parts may affect the performance, reliability, or life of the printer and its imaging components.

All life indicators are designed to function with Lexmark supplies and parts, and may deliver unpredictable results if third-party supplies or parts are used. Imaging component usage beyond the intended life may damage your Lexmark printer or associated components.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Use of third-party supplies or parts can affect warranty coverage. Damage caused by the use of third-party supplies or parts are not covered by the warranty.

To accept any and all of these risks and to proceed with the use of non-genuine supplies or parts in your printer, press on the printer control panel simultaneously for 15 seconds to clear the message and continue printing.

If you do not wish to accept these risks, then remove the third-party supply or part from your printer, and then install a genuine Lexmark supply or part.

**Note:** For the list of supported supplies, see the "Ordering supplies" section of the *User's Guide* or visit <a href="http://support.lexmark.com">http://support.lexmark.com</a>.

## Network error, port [x] [54]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, press OK to clear the message and continue printing.
- Unplug the router, wait for 30 seconds, and then plug it back again.
- Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn the printer back on.
- Update the network firmware in the printer or the print server. For more information, visit the Lexmark Web site at http://support.lexmark.com.

### Network error, standard port [54]

Try one or more of the following:

- From the printer control panel, press oK to clear the message and continue printing.
- Unplug the router, wait for 30 seconds, and then plug it back again.
- Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn the printer back on.
- Update the network firmware in the printer or the print server. For more information, visit the Lexmark Web site at http://support.lexmark.com.

### Paper too short [34]

Try one or more of the following:

- Load the correct size of paper in the tray.
- From the printer control panel, press or to clear the message and print using a different tray.
- Check the tray length and width guides and make sure the paper is loaded properly in the tray.
- Make sure the correct paper size and type are specified in Print Properties or in the Print dialog.
- Make sure the paper size and type settings are specified in the Paper menu on the printer control panel.
- Make sure the paper size is correctly set. For example, if the MP Feeder Size is set to Universal, then make sure the paper is large enough for the data being printed.
- Cancel the print job.

### Parallel port disabled [56]

Try one or more of the following:

• From the printer control panel, press or to clear the message and continue printing.

Note: The printer discards any data received through the parallel port.

From the printer control panel, set Parallel Buffer to Auto.

## Print quota exceeded. Print job canceled.

Contact your system support person.

## Print quota exceeded. Print job incomplete.

Contact your system support person.

# Printer restart. Check last job.

Press on the printer control panel to clear the message and continue printing.

For more information, visit <a href="http://support.lexmark.com">http://support.lexmark.com</a> or contact customer support.

### Rear USB port disabled [56]

Try one or more of the following:

• From the printer control panel, press oK to clear the message and continue printing.

Note: The printer discards any data received through the USB port.

From the printer control panel, set USB Buffer to Auto.

### Reinstall missing or unresponsive cartridge [31.xy]

Try one or more of the following:

- Check if the toner cartridge is missing. If missing, install the toner cartridge.
   For information on installing the cartridge, see the "Replacing supplies" section of the *User's Guide*.
- If the toner cartridge is installed, then remove the unresponsive toner cartridge, and then reinstall it.

**Note:** If the message appears after reinstalling the supply, then the cartridge is defective. Replace the toner cartridge.

### Reinstall missing or unresponsive imaging unit [31.xy]

Try one or more of the following:

- Check if the imaging unit is missing. If missing, install the imaging unit.
   For information on installing the imaging unit, see the "Replacing supplies" section of the User's Guide.
- If the imaging unit is installed, then remove the unresponsive imaging unit, and then reinstall it.

**Note:** If the message appears after reinstalling the supply, then the imaging unit is defective. Replace the imaging unit.

## Replace cartridge, 0 estimated pages remain [88.xy]

Replace the toner cartridge to clear the message and continue printing. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the supply or see the "Replacing supplies" section of the *User's Guide*.

**Note:** If you do not have a replacement cartridge, then see the "Ordering supplies" section of the *User's Guide* or visit **www.lexmark.com**.

## Replace cartridge, printer region mismatch [42.xy]

Install a toner cartridge that matches the region number of the printer. *x* indicates the value of the printer region. *y* indicates the value of the cartridge region. *x* and *y* can have the following values:

#### Printer and toner cartridge regions

Region number	Region
0	Global
1	United States, Canada
2	European Economic Area (EEA), Switzerland

Region number	Region
3	Asia Pacific, Australia, New Zealand
4	Latin America
5	Africa, Middle East, rest of Europe
9	Invalid

#### **Notes:**

- The x and y values represent .xy in the code that appears on the printer control panel.
- The x and y values must match for printing to continue.

### Replace imaging unit, 0 estimated pages remain [84.xy]

Replace the imaging unit to clear the message and continue printing. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the supply or see the "Replacing supplies" section of the *User's Guide*.

**Note:** If you do not have a replacement imaging unit, then see the "Ordering supplies" section of the *User's Guide* or visit **www.lexmark.com**.

## Replace unsupported cartridge [32.xy]

Remove the toner cartridge, and then install a supported one to clear the message and continue printing. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the supply or see the "Replacing supplies" section of the *User's Guide*.

**Note:** If you do not have a replacement cartridge, then see the "Ordering supplies" section of the *User's Guide* or visit **www.lexmark.com**.

## Replace unsupported imaging unit [32.xy]

Remove the imaging unit, and then install a supported one to clear the message and continue printing. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the supply or see the "Replacing supplies" section of the *User's Guide*.

**Note:** If you do not have a replacement imaging unit, then see the "Ordering supplies" section of the *User's Guide* or visit **www.lexmark.com**.

## Too many trays. Remove some. [58]

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- **2** Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- **3** Remove the extra trays.
- **4** Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet.
- **5** Turn the printer back on.

# **User attendance messages (0-99.99)**

# User attendance messages (0-99.99)

Error code	Description	Action
31.21	Missing or unresponsive imaging unit	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.22	Excessive CTLS noise.	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.23	Abrupt change detected in CTLS reading.	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.25	Missing or unresponsive imaging unit	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.40	Missing or unresponsive toner cartridge	Go to <u>"Unresponsive toner cartridge service check" on page 117</u> .
31.41	Missing or unresponsive toner cartridge	Go to "Unresponsive toner cartridge service check" on page 117.
31.42	Missing or unresponsive toner cartridge	Go to "Unresponsive toner cartridge service check" on page 117.
31.43	Missing or unresponsive toner cartridge	Go to "Unresponsive toner cartridge service check" on page 117.
31.44	Missing or unresponsive toner cartridge	Go to "Unresponsive toner cartridge service check" on page 117.
31.45	Missing or unresponsive toner cartridge	Go to "Unresponsive toner cartridge service check" on page 117.
31.46	Missing or unresponsive toner cartridge	Go to "Unresponsive toner cartridge service check" on page 117.
31.60	Missing or unresponsive imaging unit	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.61	Missing or unresponsive imaging unit	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.62	Missing or unresponsive imaging unit	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.63	Missing or unresponsive imaging unit	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.64	Missing or unresponsive imaging unit	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.65	Missing or unresponsive imaging unit	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.
31.66	Missing or unresponsive imaging unit	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service check" on page 132.

Error code	Description	Action
32.01	Unsupported cartridge	Go to <u>"Unsupported toner cartridge service</u> <u>check" on page 118</u> .
32.01	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.05	Unsupported cartridge	Go to "Unsupported toner cartridge service check" on page 118.
32.05	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.08	Unsupported cartridge	Go to "Unsupported toner cartridge service check" on page 118.
32.10	Unsupported cartridge	Go to <u>"Unsupported toner cartridge service</u> check" on page 118.
32.11	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.13	Unsupported cartridge	Go to "Unsupported toner cartridge service check" on page 118.
32.14	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.16	Unsupported cartridge	Go to "Unsupported toner cartridge service check" on page 118.
32.17	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.19	Unsupported cartridge	Go to "Unsupported toner cartridge service check" on page 118.
32.20	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.22	Unsupported cartridge	Go to <u>"Unsupported toner cartridge service check" on page 118</u> .
32.23	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.25	Unsupported cartridge	Go to <u>"Unsupported toner cartridge service</u> check" on page 118.
32.26	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.28	Unsupported cartridge	Go to <u>"Unsupported toner cartridge service</u> check" on page 118.
32.29	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.31	Unsupported cartridge	Go to <u>"Unsupported toner cartridge service</u> check" on page 118.
32.32	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.

Error code	Description	Action
32.34	Unsupported cartridge	Go to <u>"Unsupported toner cartridge service</u> check" on page 118.
32.35	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
32.37	Unsupported cartridge	Go to <u>"Unsupported toner cartridge service</u> <u>check" on page 118</u> .
32.38	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
33.01	Unsupported cartridge	Go to <u>"Unsupported toner cartridge service check" on page 118</u> .
33.02	Unsupported imaging unit	Go to "Unsupported imaging unit service check" on page 119.
41.01	Imaging unit/cartridge mismatch	Go to <u>"Supplies mismatch service check" on page 122</u> .
41.10	Cartridge/imaging unit mismatch	Go to "Supplies mismatch service check" on page 122.
42	Printer/cartridge region mismatch	Go to <u>"Printer/cartridge mismatch service check" on page 118</u> .
84	Imaging unit low	Go to "Imaging unit low service check" on page 123.
88	Toner cartridge low	Go to <u>"Toner cartridge low service check" on page 124</u> .

# Unresponsive toner cartridge service check

Action	Yes	No
a Check if the toner cartridge is a supported and genuine Lexmark supply. If not, then replace it.  b Make sure that the toner cartridge is properly installed.  c Check the toner cartridge, toner cartridge button, and cartridge plunger for damage. Replace if necessary.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<b>d</b> Make sure that the latest firmware is installed.  Does the problem remain?		
Step 2 Check the cable JARW1 for proper connection to the controller board.	Go to step 3.	Reseat the cable.
Is it properly connected?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Check the toner cartridge smart chip contact for damaged pins.  Is it free of damage?	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 226.	Replace the toner cartridge smart chip contact. See <u>"Toner cartridge smart chip contact removal" on page 228</u> .

# Unsupported toner cartridge service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Check if the toner cartridge is a supported and genuine Lexmark supply. If not, then replace it.</li> <li>b Make sure that the toner cartridge is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the toner cartridge, toner cartridge button, and cartridge plunger for damage. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>d Make sure that the latest firmware is installed.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 If this error occurred after replacing the controller board, then restore the printer configuration. See "Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board" on page 187.  Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# Printer/cartridge mismatch service check

Action	Yes	No
Make sure that the printer and toner cartridge belong to the same country or region. If the printer comes from a different country or region, then contact the next level of support to reset the printer.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<b>b</b> Check if the toner cartridge is a supported and genuine Lexmark supply. If not, then replace it.		
<b>c</b> Make sure that the latest firmware is installed.		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 2  If this error occurred after replacing the controller board, then restore the printer configuration. See "Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board" on page 187.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Unsupported imaging unit service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Check if the imaging unit is a supported and genuine Lexmark supply. If not, then replace it.</li> <li>b Make sure that the imaging unit is properly installed.</li> <li>c Make sure that the latest firmware is installed.</li> </ul> Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2  If this error occurred after replacing the controller board, then restore the printer configuration. See "Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board" on page 187.  Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# Imaging unit smart chip contact service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1  a Check if the imaging unit is a supported and genuine Lexmark supply. If not, then replace it.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<b>b</b> Make sure that the imaging unit is properly installed.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Reseat the cables.
Check the cable JARW2 for proper connection to the controller board.		
Is it properly connected?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Check the imaging unit smart chip contact for damaged pins.  Is it free of damage?	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 226.	Replace the printer.

# Toner smart chip compatibility service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the toner cartridge is a supported and genuine Lexmark supply. If not, then replace it.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the error remain?		
Step 2 Update the firmware.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
<b>Note:</b> Contact the next level of support for the correct firmware level.		
Does the error remain?		

# Imaging chip compatibility service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the imaging unit is a supported and genuine Lexmark supply. If not, then replace it.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the error remain?		
Step 2 Update the firmware.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
<b>Note:</b> Contact the next level of support for the correct firmware level.		
Does the error remain?		

# Media size mismatch service check

b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Input  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 6 a Remove the main drive gearbox. b Check the gears for wear or damage. c Check the main drive motor for rotation.  Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive motor rotate?  Step 7 Replace the controller board.  Sensor and input sensor removal" on page 259.  Go to step 6.  Replace the narrow media/bin full sensor removal" on page 275.  Replace the main drive gearbox.  Go to step 7.  Replace the main drive gearbox.  "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.  Contact the next level of support.	Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Check the input tray for damage.  Is it free of damage?  Step 3 a Make sure the trailing edge sensor is free of debris. b Check it for damage.  Is it free of damage?  Step 4 a Make sure the input sensor is free of debris. b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Input  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 6 a Replace the narrow media/bin full sensor removal" on page 275.  Step 6 a Remove the main drive gearbox. b Check the gears for wear or damage. c Check the main drive motor for rotation.  Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive motor rotate?  Problem is solved.  Contact the next level of support.	<ul> <li>a Make sure the media size setting matches the paper in the tray.</li> <li>b Restore the engine settings to their defaults:         <ul> <li>Diagnostics Menu &gt; Printer Setup &gt; Defaults</li> </ul> </li> <li>c Restore the EP setup settings to their defaults:         <ul> <li>Diagnostics Menu &gt; EP Setup &gt; Defaults</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	-
Check the input tray for damage.  Is it free of damage?  Step 3 a Make sure the trailing edge sensor is free of debris. b Check it for damage.  Is it free of damage?  Step 4 a Make sure the input sensor is free of debris. b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Input  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 6 a Replace the narrow media/bin full sensor removal" on page 275.  Step 6 a Remove the main drive gearbox. b Check the gears for wear or damage. c Check the main drive motor for rotation.  Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive motor rotate?  Step 7 Replace the or input sensor see "Bala Check Items or removal" on page 275.  Problem is solved.  Contact the next level of support.	·	C. I. I. I. 2	De de collecte de
Step 3 a Make sure the trailing edge sensor is free of debris. b Check it for damage.  Is it free of damage?  Step 4 a Make sure the input sensor is free of debris. b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Input  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 6 a Remove the main drive gearbox. b Check the gears for wear or damage. c Check the main drive motor for rotation.  Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive motor rotate?  Step 7 Replace the railing edge sensor. See "Trailing edge sensor. See "Trailing edge sensor. See "Duplex sensor removal" on page 259.  Replace the input sensor see "Duplex sensor removal" on page 259.  Go to step 6.  Replace the narrow media/bin full sensor removal" on page 275.  Replace the main drive gearbox. See "Marrow media drive gearbox. See "Marin drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.  Step 7 Replace the main drive gearbox.  Problem is solved.  Contact the next level of support.		Go to step 3.	
a Make sure the trailing edge sensor is free of debris. b Check it for damage.  Is it free of damage?  Step 4  a Make sure the input sensor is free of debris. b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Input  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 6 a Remove the main drive gearbox. b Check the gears for wear or damage. c Check the main drive motor for rotation.  Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive motor rotate?  Step 7 Replace the controller board.  Problem is solved. Contact the next level of support.	Is it free of damage?		
a Make sure the input sensor is free of debris. b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Input  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 6 a Remove the main drive gearbox. b Check the gears for wear or damage. c Check the main drive motor for rotation.  Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive motor rotate?  Step 7 Replace the onerrow media.  See "Duplex sensor See "Duplex sensor and input sensor removal" on page 259.  See So to step 6.  Replace the narrow media.  Sin full sensor removal" on page 275.  Replace the main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.  Step 7 Replace the controller board.  Problem is solved.  Contact the next level of support.	<ul><li>a Make sure the trailing edge sensor is free of debris.</li><li>b Check it for damage.</li></ul>	Go to step 4.	edge sensor. See  "Trailing edge sensor removal" on
Step 5 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test: Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 6 a Remove the main drive gearbox. b Check the gears for wear or damage. c Check the main drive motor for rotation.  Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive motor rotate?  Step 7 Replace the controller board.  Go to step 6.  Replace the narrow media/bin full sensor removal bin full sensor removal on page 275.  Replace the main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.  Contact the next level of support.	<ul> <li>a Make sure the input sensor is free of debris.</li> <li>b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test:         Diagnostics Menu &gt; Base Sensor Test &gt; Input     </li> <li>Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when</li> </ul>	Go to step 5.	sensor. See "Duplex sensor and input sensor removal" on
POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test:  Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when it is toggled?  Step 6  a Remove the main drive gearbox. b Check the gears for wear or damage. c Check the main drive motor for rotation.  Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive motor rotate?  Step 7  Replace the controller board.  Problem is solved.  media/bin full sensor See "Narrow media/bin full sensor removal" on page 275.  Replace the main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.		Go to step 6.	Replace the narrow
a Remove the main drive gearbox. b Check the gears for wear or damage. c Check the main drive motor for rotation.  Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive motor rotate?  Step 7  Replace the controller board.  drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.  Problem is solved.  Contact the next level of support.	POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a sensor test:  Diagnostics Menu > Base Sensor Test > Narrow Media  Does the sensor state on the control panel display change when	or to stop o.	media/bin full sensor. See <u>"Narrow media/</u> bin full sensor removal" on
Step 7 Replace the controller board.  Problem is solved.  Contact the next level of support.	<ul> <li>a Remove the main drive gearbox.</li> <li>b Check the gears for wear or damage.</li> <li>c Check the main drive motor for rotation.</li> </ul> Are the gears free of wear or damage and does the main drive	Go to step 7.	drive gearbox. See  "Main drive gearbox removal" on
2000 and only remain.		Problem is solved.	

# Supplies mismatch service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Check if the toner cartridge and imaging unit are supported and genuine Lexmark supplies. If not, then replace the supplies.</li> <li>b Make sure that the supplies are compatible.</li> <li>Note: Do not install a MICR cartridge with a non-MICR imaging unit or vice versa.</li> <li>c Make sure that the latest firmware is installed.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2  If this error occurred after replacing the controller board, then restore the printer configuration. See "Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board" on page 187.  Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# Insufficient memory service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Disable the Resource save feature:		solved.
Settings > Print Settings > Setup Menu > Resource Save > Off		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Reseat the memory
Check the memory card for proper installation.		card.
Is it properly installed?		
Step 3	Replace the	Replace the memory
a Print the Menu settings page:	controller board. See	card.
Settings > Reports > Menu Settings Page	"Controller board removal" on	
<b>b</b> POR into the Configuration menu and reset the printer's settings to factory default:	page 226.	
Configuration Menu > Factory Defaults > Restore Base		
<b>c</b> Remove the memory card.		
<b>d</b> Restart the printer.		
Does the error remain?		

## Flash full service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Format the flash memory. Navigate to Settings > Print Settings > Utilities, then select Format Flash.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the error remain?		
Step 2 Remove the installed memory, and then POR the machine.  Does the error remain?	Go to step 3.	Replace the memory card.
Step 3 Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 226.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the error remain?		

# Imaging unit low service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Replace the imaging unit.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Make sure the imaging unit smart chip contact cable is properly connected to the controller board.</li> <li>b Make sure the contacts are free of debris.</li> </ul> Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3	Contact the next	Replace the printer.
Check the contacts for damaged pins.  Are they free of damage?	level of support.	

# Toner cartridge low service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Replace the toner cartridge.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Make sure the toner cartridge smart chip contact cable JARW1 is properly connected to the controller board.</li> <li>b Make sure the contacts are free of debris.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the contacts for damaged pins. Are they free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Replace the toner cartridge smart chip contact. See "Toner cartridge smart chip contact removal" on page 228.

# **Printer hardware errors**

#### 111 errors

#### 111 error messages

#### **Notes:**

- Some error messages are applicable only to printer models with a polygon LSU (laser scanning unit).
- If the sixth digit character assigned to the serial number of the printer is in the P–Z range, then the printer is installed with a polygon LSU (example: 4514 2ZHH 007CR).

Error code	Description	Action
111.00	Pel clock check failed.	Go to "Laser scanning unit (LSU) service
111.01	Downlevel ASIC detected.	check" on page 127.
111.20	Mirror motor lock is asserted before the motor is turned on.	
	<b>Note:</b> This error is applicable only to printer models installed with a polygon LSU.	
111.30	Failed to identify the printhead.	
	<b>Note:</b> This error is applicable only to printer models installed with a polygon LSU.	
111.31	Printhead never delivered HSYNCs.	
111.32	Printhead lost HSYNCs.	
111.33	Printhead lost HSYNCs during servo.	
	<b>Note:</b> This error is applicable only to printer models installed with a polygon LSU.	
111.34	Mirror motor lost lock.	Go to "Laser scanning unit (LSU) service
	<b>Note:</b> This is applicable only to printer models installed with a polygon LSU.	check" on page 127.
111.35	Mirror motor was never locked first.	
	<b>Note:</b> This error is applicable only to printer models installed with a polygon LSU.	
111.36	Mirror motor lock was never stabilized.	
	<b>Note:</b> This error is applicable only to printer models installed with a polygon LSU.	
111.37	Page reached input sensor but the mirror motor was not locked.	
	<b>Note:</b> This error is applicable only to printer models installed with a polygon LSU.	
111.38	Page reached input sensor but the printhead startup was not completed.	
	<b>Note:</b> This error is applicable only to printer models installed with a polygon LSU.	

Error code	Description	Action
111.40	Wrong printhead installed.	Go to "Laser scanning unit (LSU) service
111.50	Open-loop printhead error, open-loop sweep state.	check" on page 127.
111.51	Open-loop printhead error, open-loop sweep state.	
111.52	Open-loop printhead error, check prelim amp state.	
111.53	Open-loop printhead error, enable amp Kp state.	
111.54	Closed-loop printhead error, amp Kp failed to converge.	
111.55	Closed-loop printhead error while waiting for amp Kp to converge.	
111.56	Closed-loop printhead error, amp Ki failed to converge.	
111.57	Closed-loop printhead error while waiting for amp Ki to converge.	
111.58	Closed-loop printhead error, load scan regs state.	
111.59	Closed-loop printhead error, forward and reverse capture times differ by too much.	
111.60	Closed-loop printhead sweep error, check sweep accuracy state.	Go to "Laser scanning unit (LSU) service check" on page 127.
111.61	Printhead drive control out of range due to an external event beyond what the control is designed to handle.	
111.62	Closed-loop printhead error, off-resonant PI effort state.	
111.63	Timed out on POR sweep.	
111.64	Attempted to exceed open loop drive limits.	
111.65		
111.66	Failed alignment of printhead.	
111.67	Attempted to exceed open loop drive limits.	
111.68	Too many fake HSYNCs while aligning printhead.	
111.69	Attempted to exceed open loop drive limits.	

# Laser scanning unit (LSU) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Make sure that the LSU and controller board are compatible.		
<ul> <li>Check the serial number of the printer to determine whether the LSU is galvo or polygon. The LSU is galvo if the sixth digit character assigned is in the 0–9 or B–N range (example: 4514 20HH 007CR). It is polygon if the sixth digit character assigned is in the P–Z range (example: 4514 2ZHH 007CR).</li> </ul>		
<b>Note:</b> Galvo and polygon LSU parts are not interchangeable.		
<ul> <li>Check the color of the controller board. For galvo LSU, the color of the compatible controller board is green. For polygon LSU, the color is blue.</li> </ul>		
Are the LSU and controller board compatible?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Replace the LSU or controller board with a compatible one.		solved.
Installation note: Mechanical and electronic LSU adjustments are required to complete the installation of the LSU. See "Printhead assembly adjustments" on page 206.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Reseat the cables and connector between the LSU and controller board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Check the cables for damages, and replace if necessary.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Check the LSU for proper installation.		solved.
<b>a</b> POR into the Diagnostics menu, and then perform a feed test:		
Diagnostics Menu > Input Tray Test > Feed Test > select a tray		
<b>b</b> Check the display to determine whether the test is successful.		
<b>c</b> If the test fails, then perform the service check to resolve the error code shown.		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Check the LSU for damages, and replace if necessary.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Installation note: Mechanical and electronic LSU adjustments are required to complete the installation of the LSU. See "Printhead assembly adjustments" on page 206.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7 Check the LSU and controller board connector for damaged or bent pins. Replace the part with damaged pins.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8 Replace the controller board.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## **121** error messages

	-	
Error code	Description	Action
121.07	Fuser has been on for more than allowed after a gap blowout, and the temperature is still too cold.	Go to "Fuser service check" on page 129.
121.08	Fuser was under temp when page was in fuser.	
121.20	Fuser undertemp during steady state control. Can occur in printing or standby modes.	
121.22	Fuser did not warm enough to start line voltage detection.	
121.23	Fuser took too long to heat to line detection temp.	
121.24	Fuser never reached detection temperature.	
121.25	After line voltage detection, control did not roll over to steady state control in time.	
121.26	Failed to reach temperature during warm up.	
121.28	Failed to reach EP warm up temperature in time.	
121.29	Fuser failed to reach pre-heat temperature for motor start during warm up.	

Error code	Description	Action
121.30	Fuser failed to reach printing temperature by the time a page reached the fuser.	Go to "Fuser service check" on page 129.
121.31	Fuser is too hot. Global temperature check.	
121.32	Open fuser main thermistor.	
121.33	Open fuser edge thermistor.	
121.34	Open fuser backup roll thermistor.	
121.35	Attempting to POR after receiving a 121.34.	
121.36	Fuser did not heat to allow compression jog.	
121.37	Fuser heated faster than allowed during line voltage detection.	

#### **Fuser service check**

**Note:** A 121.32 fuser error may occur if the ambient temperature is below the freezing point. Printers are optimized to operate in an environment where temperature is between 60 and 90°F and relative humidity is between 8 to 80%.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Restore the engine settings to their defaults: Diagnostics Menu > Printer Setup > Defaults b Restore the EP setup settings to their defaults: Diagnostics Menu > EP Setup > Defaults  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>Check the fuser cables JTHERM1 and JEXIT for proper connection to the controller board.</li> <li>Check the cable PCN5 for proper connection to the power supply.</li> </ul> Are they properly connected?	Go to step 3.	Reseat the cables.
Step 3 Are the cables JTHERM1, JEXIT and PCN5 free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Replace the fuser. See "Fuser removal" on page 280.

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Turn off the printer.</li> <li>b Remove the rear door and cover.</li> <li>c Disconnect the fuser cable connected to PCN5 of the power supply.</li> <li>d Check for approximate correct resistance on the fuser cable: <ul> <li>220V fuser—43 ohms</li> <li>110V fuser—10 ohms</li> <li>100V fuser—8 ohms</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Perform an LVPS service check. See  "LVPS service check" on page 130.	Replace the fuser. See <u>"Fuser</u> removal" on page 280.
Is the resistance equal to any of the above values?		
Step 5 Check the fuser rollers, belts and gears for damage and debris.  Are they free of damage and debris?	Perform a cooling fan service check and LVPS service check. See "Cooling fan service check" on page 154 and "LVPS service check" on page 130.	Replace the fuser. See "Fuser removal" on page 280.

## 126 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
126.01	Line frequency outside operating range of device.	Go to <b>"LVPS service check" on page 130</b> .
126.02	No line frequency detected.	

## LVPS service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Check the power cord for continuity. If necessary, replace.</li> <li>b Make sure the nominal voltage source is within specification. See "Electrical specifications" on page 313.</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2 Check if the power supply cable is properly connected to the controller board.	Go to step 3.	Reseat the cables.
Is it properly connected?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Turn off the printer.</li> <li>b Remove the power cord.</li> <li>c Measure the resistance between terminals A and D of the power supply socket.</li> <li>Is the resistance approximately 30 ohms?</li> </ul>	Contact your next level of support.	Replace the power supply. See "Power supply removal" on page 256.

### 132 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
132.01	TDS baseline too low.	Go to "Toner density sensor service check" on
132.02	TDS baseline too high.	<u>page 131</u> .
132.03	TDS baseline excessive range.	
132.16	TDS calibration at maximum.	
132.17	TDS calibration too low.	
132.18	TDS calibration too close to baseline.	
132.32	PC drum measurement too high.	
132.33	PC drum measurement too different from calibration.	
132.34	PC drum measurement too close to baseline.	

# Toner density sensor service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Clean the sensor.
Remove the transfer roll, and check for loose toner blocking the toner density sensor.		
Is it free of loose toner?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Reinstall the wiper
Check the toner density sensor for proper operation:		properly. If it still
a Lower the ACM assembly.		cannot move freely, replace the toner
<b>b</b> Move the toner density sensor wiper from left to right.		density sensor. See
Does it move freely?		"Toner density sensor removal" on page 261.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Check the toner density sensor cable for proper connection to the controller board.	Go to step 4.	Reseat the cable.
Is it properly connected?		
Step 4 Check the toner density sensor cable for damage and pinch points.	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board	Replace the toner density sensor. See "Toner density
Is it free of damage?	removal" on page 226.	sensor removal" on page 261.

### 133 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
133.05	CTLS reading above maximum expected value.	Go to "Unresponsive imaging unit service
133.06	CTLS reading below minimum expected value.	check" on page 132.
133.08	Excessive CTLS noise.	

# Unresponsive imaging unit service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Check if the imaging unit is a supported and genuine Lexmark supply. If not, then replace it.</li> <li>b Make sure that the imaging unit is properly installed.</li> <li>c Make sure that the latest firmware is installed.</li> </ul> Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the imaging unit contacts and spring for proper installation or damage.	Go to step 3.	Go to step 5.
Are the contacts and spring properly installed and damaged?  Step 3  Check if the imaging unit contacts and spring are beyond repair.  Are the contacts and spring beyond repair?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Straighten the imaging unit contacts and install the spring properly.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Clean the CTLS.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>Check the cable PCN3 for proper connection to the power supply.</li> <li>Check the CTLS cable for proper connection to the controller board.</li> </ul>	Go to step 7.	Reseat the cables.
Are they properly connected?		
Step 7 Check the cable PCN3 and CTLS cable for damage.	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board	Contact the next level of support.
Are they free of damage?	removal" on page 226.	

## 140 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
140.10	Transport motor halls not detected.	Go to "Main drive gearbox service check" on
140.20	Transport motor took too long to stop.	<u>page 133</u> .
140.30	Transport motor unable to lock (before motor ID).	
140.40	Transport motor overspeed detected.	
140.60	Transport motor unable to lock (after motor ID).	
140.70	Transport motor out of lock detected.	
140.80	Transport motor excessive PWM or temperature.	

# Main drive gearbox service check

o to step 2.	Remove the debris.
·	Replace the main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on
o to	step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Check the main drive motor for proper operation: a Remove the main drive gearbox. Note: Do not disconnect the main drive gearbox cable. b POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a feed test: Diagnostics Menu > Input Tray Tests > Feed Test > Select any input source c Check if the main drive motor rotates when doing the feed test.	Go to <u>"LVPS service check" on page 130</u> .	l ·
Does it rotate when doing the feed test?		

# **155** error messages

Error code	Description	Action
155.00	_	Go to "Cartridge gearbox service check" on page 134.

# Cartridge gearbox service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Is the button aligned with the front of the toner cartridge?		
Step 2	Go to step 5.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Remove the toner cartridge.		solved.
<b>b</b> Clear the paper jam.		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Remove, and then reinstall the toner cartridge. Make sure that it is properly seated.</li> <li>b Check the toner cartridge, toner cartridge button, and cartridge plunger for damage. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>c Make sure that the latest firmware is installed.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Run a print test.  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Replace the toner cartridge  Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the gears on the cartridge gearbox for proper rotation and for wear or damage.  Does it rotate properly and is it free of wear or damage?	Go to step 7.	Replace the cartridge gearbox. See "Cartridge gearbox removal" on page 221.
Step 7 Check the cartridge gearbox cable for proper connection to the controller board.  Is it properly connected?	Go to step 8.	Reseat the cable.
Step 8 Check the cartridge gearbox cable for damage. Is it free of damage?	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 226.	Replace the cartridge gearbox. See "Cartridge gearbox removal" on page 221.

# Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks

You will need to retrieve certain information. This information will aid your next level of support in diagnosing the problem before replacing the controller board.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not replace the controller board unless directed by your next level of support.

- 1 Collect the history information and firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu.
- **2** Collect the settings from the menu settings page.
- **3** Collect information from the user.

**Note:** Not all of the items are retrievable from the printer you are working on.

#### A. Collecting the history information from the SE menu

**Note:** Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

1 Open a Web browser, type http://printer\_IP\_address/se, and then press Enter.

#### **Notes:**

- **printer\_IP\_address** is the TCP/IP address of the printer
- **se** is required to access the printer diagnostic information
- 2 Click History Information, copy all information, and then save it as a text file.
- **3** E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

#### B. Collecting the firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu

#### Notes:

- Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.
- Some printers are designed to restart automatically after a 9yy error. On these printers, you can retrieve the secondary crash code information using the SE menu.
- Fwedebugs can also be referred to as LBtrace. If FWEdebugs does not appear in the list, then look for LBtrace. Multiple LBtrace logs can appear in the list of links referred to in step 2.
- 1 Open a Web browser, type http://printer\_IP\_address/se, and then press Enter.
- 2 Click List Fwedebugs captured during reboots.

**Note:** A list of the secondary crash codes retrieved from previous reboots will be generated. If there are Fwedebugs listed, then click **Dump Fwedebug log0**, **Dump Fwedebug log1**, and **Dump Fwedebug log2**. Clicking these links will dump the debug logs to the computer. Take note of the destination folder where the logs are saved.

**3** E-mail the logs to your next level of support.

**Note:** Some printer SE menus give you the option of clicking **Logs Gzip Compressed**. If this option is shown in the menu, then click it and retrieve the compressed log file. Take note of the destination folder where the log file is saved.

#### C. Collecting the settings from the menu settings page

**Note:** The menu settings page is different for each printer. For more information see the *User's Guide*. Your next level of support will tell you which page they want to see.

#### Copying the menu settings page from the Embedded Web Server (EWS)

**Note:** Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

- 1 Open a Web browser, type http://printer\_IP\_address, and then press Enter.
- **2** Click Settings, and then select one of the settings pages from the links shown on the page.
- 3 Copy all the information, and then save it as a text file.
- **4** E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

#### Printing the menu settings page

**1** From the home screen, navigate to:

#### Reports > Menu Settings Page

2 Print the menu settings page, and then use Scan to E-mail to send it to your next level of support.

#### D. Collecting information from the user

Ask the user for information about the following:

- Print job being run
- Operating system being used
- Print driver being used
- Other information on what was happening when the 9yy error occurred

#### 900 errors

#### 900 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
900.xx		Go to <u>"System software error service check" on page 137</u> .

#### System software error service check

There are different types of 900.xx errors that can occur. There may be a communication problem (bad cable, network connection, and so on) software issue, or a hardware problem with the controller board, or ISP (internal solutions port). The communication and software aspects should be checked first. Determine if the problem is constant or intermittent. Use the troubleshooting procedure below to isolate the issue. Take any notes as instructed. You will need that information in the event you need to contact your next level of support.

#### Before troubleshooting:

- 1 Perform the "Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks" on page 135.
- **2** Determine the operating system used when the error occurred. If possible determine whether a PostScript or PCL file was sent to the device when the error occurred. Ask the customer which Lexmark Solutions applications are installed on the device.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
POR the printer.		solved.
Dana the grown variation?		
Does the error remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Write down the exact 900.xx error code displayed on the device.		
<b>b</b> Turn off the printer.		
c Clear the print queues.		
<b>d</b> Disconnect all communication cables, and remove all memory options.		
e Remove any installed ISP.		
<b>f</b> POR the printer into the Diagnostics menu.		
Describe away yamain duying atautun?		
Does the error remain during startup?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check all the cables connected to the controller board for proper connectivity.		
Are the cables properly connected?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Properly connect the cables to the controller board.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer into the Diagnostics menu.		
Does the error remain during startup?		
Step 5	Go to step 31.	The problem is
a Replace the controller board.		solved.
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
Does the error remain during startup?		
Note: If an error different from the original 900.xx is displayed,		
consult the service check for that error.		
Step 6	Go to step 31.	Go to step 7.
Print the following:		
Error log		
Menu settings page		
Network settings page		
Does the error remain while these pages were printing?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.
<b>Note:</b> Before performing this step, write down the following information about the file being sent to the printer:	oc to stop c.	GG to stop io.
Application used		
Operating system		
Driver type		
File type (PCL, PostScript, XPS, etc.)		
a Reattach the communications cable.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
<b>c</b> Send the printer a print job.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
a POR the printer.		
<b>b</b> Send a different print job to the printer.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 31.	Go to step 10.
a Upgrade the firmware.		
<b>Note:</b> Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
<b>c</b> Send the printer a print job.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	Go to step 13.
Is the device an MFP?		
Step 11	Go to step 31.	Go to step 12.
Run a copy job.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 12	Go to step 31.	Go to step 13.
Run a scan to PC job.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 13	Go to step 14.	Go to step 16.
Is there optional memory installed?		
Step 14	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
a Reinstall the memory.		
<b>b</b> Send a print job to the printer.		
Does the error remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 15	Go to step 31.	The problem is
a Install a Lexmark recommended memory option.		solved.
<b>b</b> Send a print job to the printer.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 16	Go to step 17.	Go to step 21.
Is there a modem installed?		
Step 17	Go to step 18.	Go to step 20.
a Reinstall the modem.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 18	Go to step 19.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
<b>c</b> Send the printer a print job.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 19	Go to step 31.	The problem is
a Replace the modem.		solved.
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 20	Go to step 31.	Go to step 21.
Run a fax job.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 21	Go to step 22.	The problem is
Is there an ISP option installed?		solved.
Step 22	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
<b>a</b> Reinstall the first ISP option.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 23	Go to step 24.	Go to step 26.
Run a job to test the option.		
Does the error remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 24	Go to step 25.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
<b>c</b> Send the printer a print job.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 25	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.
a Replace the faulty ISP option.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 26	Go to step 27.	The problem is
Are there any more ISP options to install?		solved.
Step 27	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
a Install the next ISP option.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 28	Go to step 29.	Go to step 26.
Run a job to test the option.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 29	Go to step 30.	Go to step 26.
<b>a</b> Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step.		
<b>Note:</b> Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
<b>c</b> Send the printer a print job.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 30	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.
a Replace the faulty ISP option.		
<b>b</b> POR the printer.		
Does the error remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Stop 21		

#### Step 31

Contact your next level of support. You will need the following information:

- Exact 900.xx error digits and complete error message
- Printed menu settings page
- Printed network settings page
- Device error log
- A sample print file if the error appears to be isolated to a single file
- File/Application used if the error is related to specific print file
- Device operating system
- Driver used (PCL/PS)
- Frequency of the occurrence of the error

#### 912 errors

#### 912 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
912.xx	Unrecoverable Engine firmware error POR the machine. If the error re-occurs, then update the firmware. If the error continues occurring, then check the controller board.	Go to "Controller board service check" on page 155.

### 94y errors

#### 94y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
940.xx	RIP to engine communication failure—the zero crossing signal used for fuser control in the low voltage (LV) power supply has failed, or the wrong low voltage power supply has been installed.	Go to "LVPS service check" on page 130.
948.xx	Failed engine card—pel clock check failed. Replace the controller board.	Go to "Controller board removal" on page 226.
949.xx	Failed engine card—delay line calibration failure. Replace the controller board.	

#### 950-958 errors

#### 950–958 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
950.xx	NVRAM mismatch failure—mismatch between controller board EEPROM and control panel mirror. ".xx" codes:  • 00-29— mismatch between system and mirror • 30-60—mismatch between secure and system	Go to "NVRAM mismatch failure service check" on page 143.
952.xx	A recoverable NVRAM Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) error occurred—n is the offset at which the error occurred.	Go to "NVRAM cyclic redundancy service check" on page 144.
953.xx	NVRAM chip failure with mirror part Replace the controller board.	Go to <u>"Controller board removal" on page 226</u> .
954.xx	NVRAM chip failure with system part Replace the controller board.	
955.xx	The Code ROM or NAND flash failed the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) or the NAND experienced an uncorrectable multi-bit failure. Replace the controller board.	
956.xx	RIP card failure—processor failure Replace the controller board.	
956.01	Processor temperature is over the limit. Replace the controller board.	
957.xx	RIP card failure—ASIC failure Replace the controller board.	
958.xx	Controller Board NAND Failure—printer has performed more than 100 shift and reflash operations as a result of ECC bit corrections. Replace the controller board.	

#### **NVRAM** mismatch failure service check

Warning—Potential Damage: When replacing any of the following components:

- Control panel assembly
- Controller board assembly

Replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component and perform a POR before replacing a second component listed above. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace two or more of the components listed above without a POR after installing each one or the printer will be rendered inoperable.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** These components can be used as a method of troubleshooting as long as the machine is booted into diagnostic mode or is operating in diagnostic mode. Once a component has been installed in a machine and powered up into user mode, it cannot be used in another machine. It must be returned to the manufacturer.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the control panel assembly.		
Was the control panel assembly recently replaced?		
Step 2	Go to step 4.	Contact next level of
Check the controller board assembly.		support.
Was the controller board assembly recently replaced?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Replace the current control panel assembly with the original control panel assembly. Go to "Control panel assembly removal"		solved.
on page 239.		
Does the error remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Replace the current controller board assembly with the original controller board assembly. Go to "Controller board removal" on		solved.
page 226.		
Does the problem continue?		
Step 5	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the original control panel assembly with a new and not previously installed control panel assembly.	level of support.	solved.
previously installed control parier assembly.		
Does the error continue?		
Step 6	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the original control panel assembly with a new and not previously installed control panel door assembly.	level of support.	solved.
Does the error continue?		

# **NVRAM** cyclic redundancy service check

Action	Yes	No
POR the printer.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the error remain?		

## 959 errors

### 959 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
959.01	Controller verification failure of pensive boot code	Go to "Invalid firmware/controller board
959.02	Failure to authenticate Signature Verification Code	service check" on page 146.
959.03	Signature Verification Code failed to authenticate a code partition	
959.04	Jump to unverified address	
959.05	Unknown Boot Failure	
959.20	Pensive hardware failure	
959.21	Pensive did not respond to command request	
959.22	Challenge Secret Failure	
959.23	Pensive self test failed during initialization	
959.24	EEPROM Retention Error (Write failure)	
959.25	Insufficient device space during HW prog	
959.26	Incremental counter reset exceeds maximum value	
959.27	Increment count failed due to max value limit	
959.28	Invalid SP Memory Configuration	
959.30	Pensive library flagged an invalid argument(s)	Go to "Invalid firmware/controller board
959.31	Pensive library flagged an invalid device address	service check" on page 146.
959.32	Failure to init physical interface	
959.33	Unknown/unexpected Error	
959.34	System Pensive Bus Busy Error	
959.35	Transmission Error	
959.36	Pensive command is invalid due to unlocked device status	
959.37	Pensive command is invalid due to locked device status	
959.38	Incremental counter id(s) are invalid	
959.39	Invalid NV address	
959.40	Invalid Pensive command	

### Invalid firmware/controller board service check

Action	Yes	No
Update the firmware.  Note: Contact the next level of support for the correct firmware level.  Does the error remain?	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 226.	The problem is solved.

## 96y errors

### 96y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
960.xx	RAM Memory Error—RAM soldered on the card is bad	Go to "Controller board removal" on page 226.
	Replace the controller board.	
961.xx	RAM Memory Error—optional DRAM is bad	Go to "RAM memory error service check" on page 146.
964.xx	Download Emulation Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Error—checksum failure detected in the emulation header or emulation file.	Go to "Download emulation cyclic redundancy service check" on page 146.

### **RAM** memory error service check

Action	Yes	No
Replace the bad memory card.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the error remain?		

## Download emulation cyclic redundancy service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Disable the download emulation, and then program the download emulation into the firmware card again.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the error remain?		
Step 2	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the firmware card and download the emulation to the new card.	level of support.	solved.
Does the error remain?		

## 97y errors

## 97y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
975.xx	Network error—Unrecognizable network port.	Go to "Network port error service check" on
976.xx	Network error—Unrecoverable software error in network port.	<u>page 147</u> .
978.xx	Network error—Bad checksum while programming network port.	
979.xx	Network error—Flash parts failed while programming network port.	

## Network port error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the network cable for proper connection and damage, and replace if necessary.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2 Check the controller board network port for proper operation and damage, and replace the controller board if necessary.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## 98y errors

## 98y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
980.xx	Engine experiencing unreliable communication with the specified device.	Go to "Option communication error service check" on page 148.
981.xx	Engine protocol violation detected by the specified device.	
982.xx	Communications error detected by the specified device. Device can be:	
	• Engine, Duplex, Tray [x], Env Feeder	
	Output Bin [x] (applicable only for single bin devices)	
	Bins [x] to [y] (applicable only for multiple bin devices)	
983.xx	Invalid command received by the specified device.	
984.xx	Invalid command parameter received by the specified device.	

## Option communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Make sure that the optional hardware is compatible with the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Make sure that the firmware of the engine and options are compatible.		
Are the firmware of the engine and options compatible?		
Step 3		
Update the firmware.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Make sure that the interconnect cables are properly seated.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 5  Make sure that both ends of the interconnect cables are properly connected to the controller board and engine options card.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6 Check the option for damage, and replace if necessary.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7 Check the controller board for damage, and replace if necessary.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## 99y errors

### 99y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
990.xx	An equipment check condition has occurred in the specified device, but the device is unable to identify the exact component failure. The device can be:	Go to <u>"Option communication error service</u> check" on page 148.
	• Engine, Duplex, Tray [x], Env Feeder	
	Output Bin [x] (applicable only for single bin devices)	
	Bins [x] to [y] (applicable only for multiple bin devices)	
991.xx	The specified device has detected an equipment check in its controller board. The device can be:	
	• Engine, Duplex, Tray [x], Env Feeder	
	Output Bin [x] (applicable only for single bin devices)	
	Bins [x] to [y] (applicable only for multiple bin devices)	

# Input option hardware errors

## 3yy error messages

Error code	Description	Action
321.51	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) motor no first encoder	Go to "Option tray pick/lift motor service check" on page 152.
321.52	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) motor stop error	Go to "Option tray pick/lift motor service check" on page 152.
321.53	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) PWM underflow (motor overspeed)	Go to "Option tray pick/lift motor service check" on page 152.
322.54	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) motor no first encoder	Go to "Option tray separator/pass through motor service check" on page 152.
322.55	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) motor stop error	Go to "Option tray separator/pass through motor service check" on page 152.
322.56	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) PWM underflow (motor overspeed)	Go to "Option tray separator/pass through motor service check" on page 152.
324.57	Motor 3 motor no first encoder	Go to "Option tray ACM motor service check" on page 153.
324.58	Motor 3 motor stop error	Go to "Option tray ACM motor service check" on page 153.
324.59	Motor 3 PWM underflow (motor overspeed)	Go to "Option tray ACM motor service check" on page 153.
325.60	Hardware error—Board ID unknown	Go to "Option tray controller card service check" on page 153.
325.61	Hardware error—Option type unknown	Go to "Option tray controller card service check" on page 153.
325.62	Hardware error—Product ID unknown	Go to "Option tray controller card service check" on page 153.
325.63	Hardware error—Sensors are not plugged on the board.	Go to "Option tray controller card service check" on page 153.
331.51	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) motor no first encoder	Go to "Option tray pick/lift motor service check" on page 152.
331.52	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) motor stop error	Go to "Option tray pick/lift motor service check" on page 152.
331.53	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) PWM underflow (motor overspeed)	Go to "Option tray pick/lift motor service check" on page 152.
332.54	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) Motor no first encoder	Go to "Option tray separator/pass through motor service check" on page 152.
332.55	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) motor stop error	Go to "Option tray separator/pass through motor service check" on page 152.

Error code	Description	Action
332.56	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) PWM underflow (motor overspeed)	Go to "Option tray separator/pass through motor service check" on page 152.
334.57	Motor 3 motor no first encoder	Go to "Option tray ACM motor service check" on page 153.
334.58	Motor 3 motor stop error	Go to "Option tray ACM motor service check" on page 153.
334.59	Motor 3 PWM underflow (motor overspeed)	Go to "Option tray ACM motor service check" on page 153.
335.60	Hardware error—Board ID unknown	Go to "Option tray controller card service check" on page 153.
335.61	Hardware error—Option type unknown	Go to "Option tray controller card service check" on page 153.
335.62	Hardware error—Product ID unknown	Go to "Option tray controller card service check" on page 153.
335.63	Hardware error—Sensors are not plugged on the board.	Go to "Option tray controller card service check" on page 153.
341.51	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) motor no first encoder	Go to "Option tray pick/lift motor service check" on page 152.
341.52	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) motor stop error	Go to "Option tray pick/lift motor service check" on page 152.
341.53	Motor 1 (Pick/Lift) PWM underflow (motor overspeed)	Go to "Option tray pick/lift motor service check" on page 152.
342.54	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) motor no first encoder	Go to "Option tray separator/pass through motor service check" on page 152.
342.55	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) motor stop error	Go to "Option tray separator/pass through motor service check" on page 152.
342.56	Motor 2 (Separator/Passthru) PWM underflow (motor overspeed)	Go to "Option tray separator/pass through motor service check" on page 152.
344.57	Motor 3 motor no first encoder	Go to "Option tray ACM motor service check" on page 153.
344.58	Motor 3 motor stop error	Go to "Option tray ACM motor service check" on page 153.
344.59	Motor 3 PWM underflow (motor overspeed)	Go to "Option tray ACM motor service check" on page 153.

## Option tray pick/lift motor service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Replace the tray
a Remove the option tray insert.		insert.
<b>b</b> Check the lift plate and gears for proper operation by moving the metal plate.		
Do the lift plate and gears move freely, and are they free of wear or damage?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Replace the tray.
Check the pick/lift motor for the following:		
Gear tooth breakage		
Freedom of rotation		
Is it free of wear or damage?		
Step 3	Contact the next	Replace the tray.
Check the cable J11 on the option tray controller card.	level of support.	
Is it properly connected and free of damage?		

## Option tray separator/pass through motor service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Replace the tray.
a Remove the option tray insert.		
<b>b</b> Check the separator roll assembly gear under the tray base for the following:		
Gear tooth breakage		
Freedom of rotation		
Does it move freely, and is it free of wear or damage?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Replace the tray.
Check the cable J10 on the option tray controller card.		
Is it properly connected and free of damage?		
Step 3	Contact the next	Replace the
Check the separator roll assembly for wear or damage.	level of support.	separator roll
		assembly. See  "Separator roll
Is it free of wear or damage?		assembly removal"
		on page 285.

## Option tray ACM motor service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the cable J11 on the option tray controller card.	Go to step 2.	Reseat the cable.
Is it properly connected?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Remove the option tray insert and bypass the tray present sensor.</li> <li>b POR into the Diagnostics Menu and perform a feed test: <ul> <li>Diagnostics Menu &gt; Feed Test &gt; choose an option tray</li> <li>c Check the ACM for proper operation.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Does the ACM freely rotate three times before displaying a jam message?</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Replace the ACM assembly. See <u>"ACM assembly removal"</u> on page 287.
Step 3 Is the ACM gear free of wear or damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Replace the ACM assembly. See <u>"ACM assembly removal"</u> on page 287.

## Option tray controller card service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Reseat the cables.
Check all connections to the option tray controller card.		
Are the properly connected?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Update the firmware.
Check printer's firmware level.		
Is it up to date?		
Step 3	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the option tray.	level of support.	solved.
Does the error remain?		

# **Other symptoms**

## **Base printer symptoms**

Symptom	Action
Buttons on the control panel failed to respond	Go to "Control panel button service check" on page 156.
<ul><li>Fan does not come on</li><li>Fan noisy</li></ul>	Go to "Cooling fan service check" on page 154.
No display	Go to "Control panel service check" on page 157.
Printer not communicating with host	Go to "USB print service check" on page 159.
Machine does not POR (no power)	Go to "Dead machine service check" on page 155.
Toner starvation and 31.4x error code is displayed	Go to <u>"Toner starvation service check" on page 157</u> .
Print job not printing on network attached printer	Go to "Network service check" on page 159.
Network attached printer offline	Go to "Network service check" on page 159.

## Cooling fan service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1     a Make sure that the cable JFAN1 is properly connected to the controller board.     b Check if the cooling fan is rotating properly.  Is it rotating properly?	Go to step 2.	Replace the cooling fan. See <u>"Cooling</u> fan removal" on page 224.
Step 2  a Turn off the printer, and disconnect JFAN1 from the controller board.  b Turn on the printer, and measure the voltage across JFAN1.  Is the voltage approximately 24 V?	Go to step 3.	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 226.
Step 3 Is the fan idle?	Replace the cooling fan. See "Cooling fan removal" on page 224.	The problem is solved.

#### Dead machine service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Check the power cord for continuity. Replace if necessary.</li> <li>b Make sure the nominal voltage source is within specification.</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
See "Electrical specifications" on page 313.		
Step 2 Check if the power supply cable is properly connected to the controller board.	Go to step 3.	Reseat the cables.
Are they properly connected?		
Step 3 a Turn off the printer. b Remove the power cord. c Measure the resistance between terminals A and D of the power supply socket.	Go to <u>"Controller</u> board service check" on page 155.	Replace the power supply. See "Power supply removal" on page 256.
Is the resistance approximately 30 ohms?		

### Controller board service check

Service checks which involve measuring voltages on the power supply should be performed with the printer positioned on its rear side.

**Note:** When making voltage readings, always use frame ground unless another ground is specified. See the wiring diagram in the back of the book for more information.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not replace the control panel and controller board at the same time. Each card contains the printer settings. When either of these cards is new, it obtains some of the settings from the other card. Settings are lost when both are new and replaced at the same time.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
POR the machine.		
Did the control panel, fuser, fan and drive motor function at startup?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Run some print jobs.		solved.
Does the error remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check all cables on the controller board.		
Are they connected properly?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Properly connect all the cables on the controller board.	The problem is solved.	Go to step 5.
Does the error remain?		
Step 5 Unplug the cable JPS1 from the controller board, and verify the following voltages from the cable:  • +5 V at pins 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16  • GND at pins 18, 20	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Are the voltages correct?	The control of the	Carladilla
Step 6 Replace the power supply.	The problem is solved.	Contact the next level of support.
Does the error remain?		
Step 7 Is the control panel functioning properly?	Go to step 9.	Go to control panel service check. Go to "Control panel service check" on page 157.
Step 8  Perform the control panel service check. Go to "Control panel service check" on page 157.  Does the error remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Is the LED on the bottom of the controller board illuminating?	Go to step 6.	Replace the controller board. Go to "Controller board removal" on page 226.

## Control panel button service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Are the control panel display and control panel indicator light illuminated?	Go to step 2.	Perform a control panel service check. Go to "Control panel service check" on page 157.
Step 2 POR into the Diagnostics menu and perform a button test: Diagnostics Menu > HARDWARE TESTS > Button Test  Did the printer pass the test?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Replace the UICC. Go to "UICC removal" on page 242.  Did this fix the problem?	The problem is solved.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the controller board. Go to "Controller board removal" on page 226.  Did this fix the problem?	The problem is solved.	Contact the next level of support.

## Control panel service check

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not replace the operator panel and controller board at the same time. Each card contains the printer settings. When either of these cards is new, it obtains some of the settings from the other card. Settings are lost when both are new and replaced at the same time.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the UICC cable for proper connection to the UICC and to the controller board.  Are they properly connected?	Go to step 2.	Reseat the cable.
Step 2 Is the control panel display blank?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Replace the UICC. Go to "UICC removal" on page 242.  Did this fix the problem?	The problem is solved.	Replace the controller board. Go to "Controller board removal" on page 226.

### **Toner starvation service check**

Action	Yes	No
Step 1  a Check if the toner cartridge is a supported and genuine Lexmark supply. If not, then replace it.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<b>b</b> Make sure that the toner cartridge is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the toner cartridge and toner cartridge button for damage. Replace if necessary.		
<b>d</b> Make sure that the latest firmware is installed.		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 2	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Check the cartridge plunger.		
Is the cartridge plunger properly attached to the front door and is the spring functioning properly?		
Step 3	The problem is	Go to step 4.
a Install a new cartridge plunger and spring. See <u>"Cartridge</u> <u>plunger removal" on page 235</u> .	solved.	
<b>b</b> Print some pages.		
Did this fix the problem?		
Step 4	Go to "Cartridge	Go to step 5.
Did a 201.22 error display?	gearbox service check" on page 134.	
Step 5	The problem is	Go to step 6.
Try a different toner cartridge.	solved.	
Did this fix the problem?		
Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Check the connections between the cartridge gearbox and the controller board.		
Is the cable properly connected to the cartridge gearbox and to the controller board?		
Step 7	The problem is	Go to step 8.
Reconnect the cable to the cartridge gearbox and to the controller board.	solved.	
Did this fix the problem?		
Step 8	The problem is	Contact the next
Replace the cartridge gearbox. See "Cartridge gearbox removal" on page 221.	solved.	level of support.
Did this fix the problem?		

## **USB** print service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 7.
Enter Diagnostic mode and perform a print test to make sure the printer prints correctly. Verify that the indicator light is on, and then		
print the menu settings page. Navigate to:		
Reports > Menu Settings Page		
Are the internal pages printing?		
Step 2	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Verify if the user's applications are set up correctly.		
Are they set up correctly?		
Step 3	This is not a printer	Go to step 4.
Try a different application to run a print job.	issue.	
Did the output print?		
Step 4	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Check the printer driver.		
Is the correct driver being used and properly set up?		
Step 5	The problem is	Go to step 6.
Use a different driver.	solved.	
Did this fix the issue?		
Step 6	The problem is	Go to step 7.
Try a different USB cable.	solved.	
Did this fix the issue?		
Step 7	The problem is	Contact the next
Replace the controller board. Go to "Controller board removal" on page 226.	solved.	level support
Did this fix the issue?		

#### **Network service check**

**Note:** Before starting this service check, print out the network setup page. This page is found under **Menu > Reports > Network Settings**. Consult the network administrator to verify that the physical and wireless network settings displayed on the network settings page for the device are properly configured. If a wireless network is used, then verify that the printer is in range of the host computer or wireless access point, and there is no electronic interference. Have the network administrator verify that the device is using the correct SSID, and wireless security protocols. For more network troubleshooting information, consult the Lexmark Network Setup Guide.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1  If the device is physically connected to the network, verify that the Ethernet cable is properly connected on both ends.  Is the cable properly connected?	Go to step 3. If the network is wireless, then go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Connect the Ethernet cable.	The problem is solved.	Go to step 3.
Does this fix the problem.		
Step 3 Check the printer's online status under Printers and Faxes on the host computer. Delete all print jobs in the print queue.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Is the printer online and in a Ready state?		
Step 4 Change the printer status to online.	The problem is solved.	Go to step 5.
Did this fix the issue?		
Step 5  Does the IP address displayed on the network settings page match the IP address in the port of the drivers using the printer?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 6.
Step 6	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.
Does the LAN use DHCP?		
Note: A printer should use a static IP address on a network.		
Step 7 Are the first two segments of the IP address 169.254	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Step 8 POR the printer.	The problem is solved.	Go to step 10.
Did this resolve the issue?		
Step 9	The problem is	Go to step 10.
Reset the address on the printer to match the IP address on the driver.	solved.	
Did this resolve the issue?		
Step 10	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Have the network administrator verify that the printer and PC's IP address have identical subnet addresses.		
Are the subnet addresses the same?		

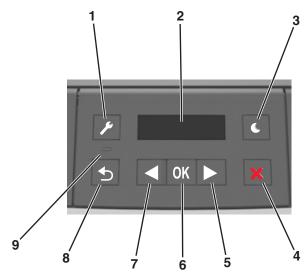
Actions	Yes	No
Step 11 Using the subnet address supplied by the network administrator, assign a unique IP address to the printer.  Note: The printer IP address should match the IP address on the printer driver.	The problem is solved.	Go to step 12.
Did this fix the problem?		
Step 12 Is the device physically connected (Ethernet cable) to the network?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
Step 13 Try using a different Ethernet cable.	The problem is solved.	Go to step 14.
Did this fix the problem?		
Step 14 Have the network administrator check the network drop for activity. Is the network drop functioning properly?	Replace the controller board. See "Controller board removal" on page 226.	Contact the network administrator.
Step 15	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Is the printer on the same wireless network as the other devices?		
Step 16 Assign the correct wireless network to the printer.	The problem is solved.	Go to step 17.
Did this fix the problem?		
Step 17 Are the other devices on the wireless network communicating properly?	Go to step 18.	Contact the network administrator.
Step 18  Verify that the wireless card is properly seated on the controller board.	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Is the wireless card seated correctly?		
Step 19 Properly reseat the wireless card.	The problem is solved.	Go to step 20.
Did this fix the problem?	C. I. I. 22	C
Step 20 If there is an attached antenna, is the antenna damaged?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the antenna.	The problem is solved.	Go to step 22.
Did this fix the problem?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 22	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Verify that the antenna is properly connected to the wireless card.		
Is it connected correctly?		
Step 23	The problem is	Go to step 24.
Properly connect the antenna.	solved.	
Did this fix the problem?		
Step 24	The problem is	Go to step 25.
Replace the wireless card.	solved.	
Did this fix the problem?		
Step 25	The problem is	Contact the next
Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on page 226</u> .	solved.	level of support.
Did this fix the problem?		

# **Service menus**

# **Understanding the printer control panel**

## Using the printer control panel



	Use the	То
1	Menus button	Open the menus.
		Notes:
		The menus are available only when the printer is in the Ready state.
		<ul> <li>Pressing the button while navigating within the menus returns the printer control panel to the top-level menu screen.</li> </ul>
2	Display	View printing options as well as status and error messages.
3	Sleep button	Enable Sleep mode or Hibernate mode.
		Notes:
		Pressing any hard button will cause the printer to wake from Sleep mode.
		<ul> <li>Pressing the Sleep button or the power switch will cause the printer to wake from Hibernate mode.</li> </ul>
4	Stop button	Exit the menus and return to the Ready state.
		Stop printer activities, such as printing or downloading fonts.
5	Right arrow button	Scroll through menus or to move between screens and menu options.
		<ul> <li>Scroll through settings or text. For menus with numeric values, press and hold an arrow button to scroll through the settings. Release the button when the value you want appears.</li> </ul>

	Use the	То
6	Select button	<ul> <li>Open a menu.</li> <li>Display available values or settings for a menu. The current default setting is indicated by an asterisk (*).</li> </ul>
		Save the displayed value as the new user default setting.
7	Left arrow button	<ul> <li>Scroll through menus or to move between screens and menu options.</li> <li>Scroll through settings or text. For menus with numeric values, press and hold an arrow button to scroll through the settings. Release the button when the value you want appears.</li> </ul>
8	Back button	Return to the previous screen.
9	Indicator light	Determine the status of the printer.

## Understanding the colors of the indicator and Sleep button lights

The colors of the indicator and Sleep button lights on the printer control panel signify a certain printer status or condition.

Indicator light	Printer status
Off	The printer is off or in Hibernate mode.
Blinking green	The printer is warming up, processing data, or printing.
Solid green	The printer is on, but idle.
Blinking red	The printer requires user intervention.

Sleep button light	Printer status
Off	The printer is idle or in Ready state.
Solid amber	The printer is in Sleep mode.
Blinking amber	The printer is waking from or entering Hibernate mode.
Blinking amber for 0.1 second, then goes completely off for 1.9 seconds in pulsing pattern	The printer is in Hibernate mode.

## Menus list

Paper Menu	Reports	Network/Ports <sup>3</sup>
Default Source	Menu Settings Page	Active NIC
Paper Size/Type	Device Statistics	Standard Network <sup>2</sup>
Configure MP	Network Setup Page <sup>1</sup>	Reports
Substitute Size	Profiles List	Network card
Paper Texture	Print Fonts	TCP/IP
Paper Weight	Print Directory	IPv6
Paper Loading	Asset Report	Wireless
Custom Types		AppleTalk
Universal Setup		Standard USB
		SMTP Setup

Security Settings

Security Audit Log General Settings
Set Date and Time Print Settings

## **Diagnostics menu**

The Diagnostics menu group consists of menus, settings, and operations that are used to diagnose printer problems.

## **Entering the Diagnostics menu**

- **1** Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold ◀ and OK.
- **3** Turn on the printer.
- **4** Release the buttons when a line of dots appears.

## Registration

These settings adjust the margins of the black plane.

To set the Registration:

- **1** Print a Quick test page.
  - **a** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Registration > Quick Test**

**b** Retain this page to determine the changes you need to make to the margin settings. The alignment diamonds in the margins should touch the margins of the page.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Depending on the printer setup, this menu item appears as Network Setup Page or Network [x] Setup Page.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Depending on the printer setup, this menu item appears as Standard Network or Network [x].

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The menu items in this menu appear only in network printers or printers connected to print servers.

The Quick test page contains the following information:

- Printer registration settings
- Code levels
- Alignment diamonds at the top, bottom, and each side
- Horizontal lines for skew adjustment
- General printer information, including current page count, installed memory, processor speed, serial number, engine ID, and system card ID
- **2** Change the value of any of the margin settings.

Top Margin	-16 to +16	Increasing the value moves the image down the page. Always adjust the top before the bottom margin.
Bottom Margin	-20 to +20	Increasing the value moves the image toward the top of the page.
Left Margin	-25 to +25	Increasing the value moves the image toward the right margin. Always adjust the left before the right margin.
Right Margin	-30 to +30	Use this to adjust the printhead.

**Note:** The alignment of the left margin positions the black plane to the right or left. The alignment of the right margin does not alter the margins and should only be used to adjust the printhead.

#### **PRINT TESTS**

This test determines if the printer can print on paper from any of the input trays. Each installed tray is available within the Print Tests menu.

The content of the test page varies depending on the paper in the selected input tray.

- If the selected tray contains paper, then a page similar to the Quick Test page is printed but without the print registration diamonds information.
- If the selected tray contains envelopes, then an envelope print test pattern is printed. If Continuous is selected, then the envelope print test pattern is printed on the first envelope and the rest of the envelopes are blank.

The Print Test page always prints one-sided, regardless of the duplex setting or the presence of the duplex option.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **PRINT TESTS**.
- 2 Select the paper source.
- **3** Select any of the following:
  - Single—This option prints a single Print Test page (no buttons are active while the test page is printing).
  - Continuous—This option continuously prints the Print Test page until X is pressed.

## **Print Quality Pages**

This enables the user to view the values of the printer settings and to test its ability to generate acceptable printed output.

The report consists of four pages. The printer always uses media from Tray 1 to print this report. It will not prompt for a change in media regardless of the media type in Tray 1.

**Note:** This test cannot be canceled after it has begun. If duplex is activated, then the report is printed in duplex.

To print the Print quality pages:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **Print Tests** > **Print Quality Pages**.

#### **Hardware Tests**

If the hardware test fails, replace the failing part.

#### **Panel Test**

This test verifies the function of the control panel display.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

**Hardware Tests > Panel Test** 

**2** Exit the test.

#### **Button Test**

This verifies the control panel button function except for the Sleep button.

To run the Button test:

1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

**Hardware Tests > Button Test** 

- 2 Press count: 0 appears.
- **3** Press each control panel button one at a time. Each time a button is pressed, the press count increments by 1.
- 4 Press X to exit the test.

#### **DRAM Test**

This test checks the validity of the standard and optional dynamic random access memory (DRAM). The test repeatedly writes patterns of data to the DRAM to verify that each bit in the memory can be set and read correctly.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### **HARDWARE TESTS > DRAM Test**

- **2** Testing and resetting the printer messages appear on the display.
- 3 After the printer resets, the results of the test appear: DRAM Test [x] P:##### F:######.
  - [x] represents the size of the installed DRAM.
  - **P:#####** represents the number of times the memory test passed and finished successfully. The maximum pass count is 999,999.

- **F:** #### represents the number of times the memory test failed and finished with errors. The maximum pass count is 999,999.
- **4** After the maximum pass or fail count is reached or when all the DRAM has been tested, the test stops and the final results appear.

#### **USB HS Test Mode**

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Hardware Tests > USB HS Test Mode**

**2** Choose the desired port, and then choose the desired test.

Ports	Tests
Port 0	Test J
Port 1	Test K
Port 2	Test SEO NAK
Port 3	Test Packet
	Test Force Enable
Single Step Get Device	
Single Step Set Feature	

- **3** To exit the test, POR the printer.
- 4 If the test fails, replace the failing USB cable.

### **Duplex Tests**

#### **Quick Test**

The Duplex quick test determines if the top margin at the back of a duplexed page is set correctly. This test prints a duplexed version of the Quick test page that can be used to adjust the duplex top margin. Use either Letter or A4 paper.

To run the Duplex quick test:

1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Duplex Tests > Quick Test**

- **2** Choose any of the following:
  - Single—Prints a single Quick test page.
  - Continuous—Continuously prints the Quick test pages until **X** is pressed.

The printer attempts to print the Quick test page from the default paper source. If the default paper source supports only envelopes, then the page is printed from Tray 1.

The Quick test page contains the following information:

- Printer registration settings
- Code levels
- Alignment diamonds at the top, bottom, and each side

- Horizontal lines for skew adjustment
- General printer information, including current page count, installed memory, processor speed, serial number, engine ID, and controller board ID
- **3** Check the Quick test page for the correct offset between the placement of the first scan line on the front and back side of a duplexed sheet.
- **4** If adjustment is necessary, the top margin in the Registration menu must be adjusted first. The duplex top margin offset may be adjusted next. A positive offset moves the text down the page and widens the top margin, while a negative offset moves the text up the page and narrows the top margin.

#### **Top Margin**

This setting controls the offset between the placement of the first scan line on the front and back side of a duplex sheet.

**Note:** If adjustment is necessary, the top margin in the Registration menu must be adjusted first. The duplex top margin may be adjusted next.

To adjust this setting:

1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Duplex Tests > Top Margin**

- **2** Change the margin value.
  - Changing the value by 1 unit moves the margin by 1/100 in. A positive value moves the text down the page and widens the top margin. A negative value moves the text up the page and narrows the top margin.
- **3** Press **OK** to save the desired margin value.

#### Left Margin

This setting allows the user to shift the position of the left margin of the back side of a duplexed page to the left or right. The default margin is 1/4 in.

To adjust this setting:

1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Duplex Tests > Left Margin**

- 2 Change the margin value.
  - Each increment corresponds to 4 pels at 600 dpi (0.00666 in. or 0.1693 mm). A more positive offset moves the margin to the right, and a more negative offset moves the margin to the left.
- **3** Press **OK** to save the desired margin value.

#### **Sensor Test**

Use this test to determine if the duplex sensor and switches are working properly.

To run this test:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Duplex Tests > Sensor Test**

**2 Testing...** appears while the printer is verifying the state of the sensor.

The control panel displays the current state of the sensor.

- **3** Manually actuate the sensor to make it toggle between **Open** and **Closed**. If the sensor does not toggle, then it is malfunctioning.
- 4 Press X to exit the test.

#### **Duplex Feed 1**

This test feeds a blank sheet of paper from Tray 1 to the duplex paper stop position 1. This test can be run using any of the supported paper sizes.

To run this test:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Duplex Tests > Duplex Feed 1**

The power indicator blinks while the paper is feeding, and **Duplex Feed 1 Feeding...** appears. This test cannot be canceled. The panel displays **Duplex Feed 1 Clear Paper** when the paper reaches the duplex paper stop position 1.

- 2 Remove the sheet of paper from the duplex unit, and shut the duplex door.
- **3** Press **X** to clear the message.

## **Input Tray Tests**

#### **Feed Tests**

This test feeds blank pages through the paper path. It can run using any of the paper or envelope sizes supported by the printer.

To run the Feed test:

1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### Input Tray Tests > Feed Tests

- **2** Choose the input source. All installed sources appear.
- **3** Choose any of the following:
  - Single—Feeds a single page.
  - **Continuous**—Continuously feeds pages until **X** is pressed.

#### **Sensor Test**

Use this test to determine if the input tray sensors are working correctly.

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### Input Tray Tests > Sensor Test

2 Select the input source. All installed sources appear.

Not all sensors appear for all trays. The following table indicates which tray sensors are available for each input source:

Input source	Tray empty sensor	Pass through sensor
Optional 250-/550-sheet tray	×	<b>✓</b>
Multipurpose feeder	<b>✓</b>	x

- **3** Manually actuate each sensor. The tray empty sensor can be actuated by hand; however, a sheet of paper can be used to cover the pass through sensor.
- 4 Press X to exit the test.

### **Output Bin Tests**

#### **Feed Tests**

This test verifies that media can be fed to a specific output bin. No information is printed on the media.

To run this test:

1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Output Bin Tests > Feed Tests**

- 2 Select the output bin into which you want the paper to exit. All installed output bins appear.
- **3** Select one of the following:
  - Single—Feeds a single page.
  - Continuous—Continuously feeds pages until **X** is pressed.

#### **Sensor Test**

This test verifies that the output bin sensors are working correctly.

To run this test:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### Output Bin Tests > Sensor Test > Standard Bin

**Testing...** appears while the printer is verifying the state of the sensor.

The control panel displays the current state of the sensor.

- **2** Manually actuate the sensor to make it toggle between **empty** and **full**. If the sensor does not toggle, then the sensor is malfunctioning.
- **3** Press **X** to exit the test.

#### **Base Sensor Test**

Use this to determine that the sensors located inside the printer are operating correctly.

The following sensors can be checked using this test:

- Narrow Media
- Input
- Exit/Output
- Front Door



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** Do not use your hand to toggle these switches. Use a nonconducting item

To run the test:

- 1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to Base Sensor Test.
- 2 Choose a sensor.
- **3** Manually actuate the sensor to verify that it toggles. If the sensor does not toggle, then it is malfunctioning.

Sensor	Values	
Input	Open	
Exit/Output	Closed	
Front Door		
Narrow Media	Narrow	
	Wide	

4 Press X to exit the test.

#### **Device Tests**

#### Flash Test

This test verifies the condition of the flash device by writing data to it and then reading data from it.

Warning—Potential Damage: This test deletes all data on the flash device.

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

**DEVICE TESTS > Flash Test** 

- 2 Files will be lost. Go/Stop? appears.
- **3** Do any of the following:
  - Press **OK** to continue.
  - Press X to cancel.
- **4** When the test starts, **Flash Test Testing...** appears. The test cannot be stopped or canceled after it has begun.
- **5** After the test is complete, a message appears indicating a pass or fail result.
- **6** Press **X** to return to the Device tests menu.
- **7** Reformat the flash device using the Flash format setting in the Utilities menu.

Service menus

### **Printer Setup**

#### **Defaults**

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Modification of the printer setting defaults causes the NVRAM space to be restored to the printer factory settings.

This setting is used by the printer to determine whether US or non-US factory default values should be used. The following printer settings have different US and non-US values:

Printer default values	US value	Non-US value
Paper sizes setting in the General settings menu	U.S.	Metric
Default paper size (paper feeding sources which do not have hardware size-sensing capabilities)	Letter	A4
Default envelope size (envelope feeding sources which do not have hardware size-sensing capability)	10 Envelope	DL Envelope
Fax media size	Letter	A4
PCL symbol set	PC-8	PC-850
PPDS code page	437	850
Universal units of measure	Inches	Millimeters

To change this setting:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Printer Setup > Defaults**

- 2 Choose U.S. or Non-U.S.
- **3** Do any of the following:
- Press **OK** to save any changes.
  - Press **X** to return to the Printer setup menu.

### **Page Count**

The value of this setting gauges the amount of usage on the printer. The value of the Page count setting will equal the values of the Picked sides meter.

Note: The value of the setting cannot be changed.

#### **Perm Page Count**

The value of this setting indicates the total amount of pages that have been printed.

**Note:** The value of this setting cannot be changed.

#### **Processor ID**

This is a 16-digit hexadecimal value representing the ID of the processor on the controller card.

#### **Engine Setting [x]**

These settings are used by Engine code ECs to fix field problems. The value of [x] is any value from 1 to 16.

### **Edge to Edge**

When set to On, this shifts all four margins (top, bottom, left, and right) to the physical edge of the page (printable area of a supported paper size).

#### Par 1 Strobe Adj

This enables the user to adjust the amount of time the strobe is sampled to determine if valid data is available on the parallel port.

Each time this value is increased by 1, the strobe is sampled 50 ns longer. Each time this value is decreased by 1, the strobe is sampled 50 ns less. When the value of this setting is 0, the factory default value is used to determine the amount of time the strobe is sampled.

### **EP Setup**

#### **EP Defaults**

This setting restores each printer setting listed in EP setup to its factory default value. Sometimes this is used to help correct print quality problems.

To restore the EP defaults:

1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

**EP Setup > EP Defaults** 

2 Select Restore.

#### **Fuser Temp**

This setting adjusts the fuser temperature to solve problems with paper curl on low grade paper and/or melting of letterhead on some papers.

To adjust this setting:

1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

**EP Setup > Fuser Temp** 

**2** Press **OK** to save any changes.

#### **Transfer Adjust**

This setting controls the transfer roll algorithm.

To adjust this setting:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

**EP Setup > Transfer Adjust** 

**2** Press **OK** to save any changes.

#### **Print Contrast**

This setting controls the developer voltage offset.

To adjust this setting:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

**EP Setup > Print Contrast** 

**2** Press **OK** to save any changes.

#### **Charge Roll**

This setting controls the charge roll voltage.

To adjust this setting:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

**EP Setup > Charge Roll** 

**2** Press **OK** to save any changes.

### **Gap Adjust**

This setting adjusts the minimum gap between sheets. Increasing this value may reduce curl of some printed media and eliminate some output bin stacking problems. However, increasing this value also results in slower overall performance, measured in pages per minute.

The range of values is 0 to 255, and the default value is 0.

To adjust this setting:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

**EP Setup > Gap Adjust** 

**2** Press **OK** to save any changes.

#### **Auto Dark Adj**

When activated, this setting attempts to optimize the amount of toner used when printing with a specific operating point.

Each time this setting executes, the printer performs the following:

- Calibrates its toner density sensor
- Measures the reflectivity of its bare drum
- Prints patches on the drum and measures the reflectivity of the drum through the patches
- Cleans the transfer roll
- Calculates reflectivity ratios and operating points to attain the darkness target of each operating point
- Modifies the EP mechanism as necessary to adjust toner darkness

The cartridge smart chip controls how often this process executes.

**Note:** No messages are displayed on the control panel to give any indication that this test is running. The device stores the results of its most recent process in the Auto dark adj field on the Menu settings page report.

When deactivated, the printer disables and never executes this process.

To adjust this setting:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

EP Setup > Auto Dark Adj

- 2 Choose Enable or Disable.
- **3** Press **OK** to save any changes.

### **Reports**

### **Menu Settings Page**

This prints the Menu settings page which contains the Diagnostics menu settings and their current values.

#### **Installed Licenses**

This prints a report containing the installed licenses.

### **Event Log**

#### **Display Log**

This version of the Event log displays the panel text that appeared when the event occurred.

To view the Event log:

1 From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Event Log > Display Log**

**2** Use the arrow buttons to navigate through the entries.

#### **Print Log**

Additional diagnostic information is available when the event log is printed. The first page of the report shows the general device information.

The specific events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer. Logs may be printed from the following events:

- Job accounting log failures
- NV reset failures
- NV mirror entries
- 9yy and 1yy (print engine) service error entries
- Programming error entries
- Maintenance count reset entries
- Clear log entries
- · Paper jam entries
- Firmware update entries
- JFFS2 partition format entries
- USB setup pkt info entries
- Supply event entries

To print the Event log:

From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to **Event Log** > **Print Log**.

#### **Clear Log**

Use this to remove all the current information in the Event log. This affects both the viewed log and the printed log information.

To clear the event log:

**1** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

#### **Event Log > Clear Log**

- **2** Choose any of the following:
  - Yes—To clear the Event log
  - No—To exit the Clear log menu

### **Exit Diags**

Select this to exit the Diagnostics menu. The printer performs a POR and restarts in normal mode.

## Configuration menu

The Configuration menu group consists of menus, settings, and operations that are used to configure a printer for operation.

## **Entering the Configuration menu**

- **1** Turn off the printer.
- **2** Press and hold **OK** and **\rightarrow**.

- **3** Turn on the printer.
- 4 Release the buttons when a line of dots appears.

### **Factory Defaults**

This restores the printer's settings to the network settings (on network models only) or to the base printer settings.

#### **Restore Base**

Warning—Potential Damage: This operation cannot be undone.

This restores all non-critical base device NVRAM settings to their factory default settings.

#### **Restore STD NET**

Warning—Potential Damage: This operation cannot be undone.

This restores all network NVRAM settings. The printer immediately performs a POR and restores the appropriate settings to their factory default values. This option is available only on models with an integrated network adapter.

### Reports

#### **Menu Settings Page**

This prints the Menu settings page which contains the Configuration menu settings and their current values.

#### **Event Log**

Additional diagnostic information is available when the event log is printed. The first page of the report shows the general device information.

The specific events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer. Logs may be printed from the following events:

- Job accounting log failures
- NV reset failures
- NV mirror entries
- 9xx and 1xx (print engine) service error entries
- Programming error entries
- Maintenance count reset entries
- Clear log entries
- Paper jam entries
- Firmware update entries
- JFFS2 partition format entries
- USB setup pkt info entries
- Supply event entries

To print the Event log:

From the Configuration menu, navigate to **Reports** > **Event Log**.

### **Tray Linking**

This feature links all trays with the same paper size and type. When a tray becomes empty, the printer will feed paper from the linked tray.

Available options:

- On
- Off

#### **Panel Menus**

This enables or disables the control panel menus.

Available options:

- On—Menus enabled
- Off-Menus disabled

### **PPDS Emulation**

The value of this option determines if a printer can recognize and use the PPDS data stream.

Available options:

- Deactivate
- Activate

## **Print Quality Pages**

This prints a report that contains a limited set of the information that appears in the Diagnostics menu version of the Print quality pages report.

## **A5** Loading

This determines the orientation used when printing on A5 paper.

Available options:

- Long Edge—The printer will print A5-size paper in the long-edge feed orientation from all trays.
- Short Edge—The printer will print A5-size paper in the short-edge feed orientation from all trays.

### **Reduced Curl**

When on, this setting significantly reduces throughput and should be activated only as a last resort to solve paper curl problems. The printer uses this mode only when the media type is set to Paper.

#### Available options:

- Off
- On

#### Safe Mode

The settings for this menu item are On and Off (default). When enabled, Safe Mode lets the printer operate in a special limited mode in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible despite known issues.

#### Available options:

- On
- Off

#### **Demo Mode**

Demo mode is often used in retail environments to highlight printer capabilities. The printer stores demonstration files in the resident demo file of the base RIP firmware and in any supported optional memory devices.

When this mode is activated, the printer ignores all print jobs sent to it other than the demo file selected by the user. Each demo file consists of one or more printed pages.

#### Available options:

- Activate—The printer boots into Demo mode after each power cycle.
- Deactivate—The printer boots into normal mode.

To print a demo file:

- **1** Activate Demo mode, and then POR the printer.
- **2** Select a demo file from the displayed list, and then press **OK** to print.

## **Energy Conserve**

This affects the values that appear in the Power saver setting in General settings menu.

#### Available options:

- Off—The Power saver menu displays a Disabled setting. When selected, it disables the Power saver feature.
- On—Disabled does not appear in the Power saver menu. The user cannot disable the Power saver feature.

## Wipe All Settings

This makes any sensitive information that may exist on the volatile or non-volatile storage of the device completely indecipherable. When selected, the printer performs a non-critical NVRAM reset and then reboots.

## **Font Density**

This creates microscopic holes in all black text. The holes save toner by reducing overlapping toner.

Available options: 1 to 5

## **Font Sharpening**

This allows a user to set a text point-size value below which the high-frequency screens will be used when printing font data.

Available options:

- Off
- On

## **USB Speed**

This setting is used to set the throughput of the USB port on the printer.

Available options:

- Auto
- Full—Forces the USB port to run at full speed and also disables its high-speed capabilities.

#### **USB PnP**

In some cases, the USB port at the back of the printer may be incompatible with the chipset in a user's PC. This setting lets the user change the USB driver mode to improve its compatibility with these PCs.

Available options:

- 1
- 2

## **Exit Config Menu**

Select this to exit the Configuration menu. The printer performs a POR and restarts into normal mode.

# **Entering Invalid engine mode**

This mode is used if the printer has an invalid code and needs the correct code loaded. After entering this mode, the firmware code can be updated.

- **1** Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the Back button and **4**.
- **3** Turn on the printer.
- **4** Release the buttons when a line of dots appears.

# **Entering Recovery mode**

This mode will allow the printer to boot from a secondary set of instructions to allow a code flash to the printer. Code can be flashed from a PC using a USB connection.

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the Back button and OK.

- **3** Turn on the printer.
- 4 Release the buttons when a line of dots appears.

# Accessing the Network SE menu

This menu contains settings for fine tuning the communication settings for the network interfaces and protocols.

1 Navigate to:

**Networks/Ports > Standard Network > Standard Network Setup.** 

**2** Press and hold **◄** and **▶** simultaneously.

# Service engineer menu

## Accessing the service engineer (SE) menu

From a Web browser on a host PC, add /se to the printer IP address.

## Service engineer (SE) menu

This menu should be used as directed by the next level of support.

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
Print SE Menus	
General	Copyright — Displays copyright information
Code Revision Info	<ul> <li>Network code level — Displays network code level</li> <li>Network Compile Info — Displays network compile information</li> <li>Printer Code Level — Displays printer code information</li> <li>Printer Compile Info — Displays compile information</li> </ul>
History	<ul><li>Print History</li><li>Mark History</li><li>History Mode</li></ul>
MAC	<ul><li>Set Card Speed</li><li>LAA</li><li>Keep Alive</li></ul>
NVRAM	Dump NVRAM     Reinit NVRAM

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
TCP/IP	• netstat-r
	• arp-a
	Allow SNMP Set
	• MTU
	Meditech Mode
	RAW LPR Mode
	Gather Debug
	Enable Debug

# Parts removal

## **Removal precautions**



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** For personal safety and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board or assembly.

## **Data security notice**

- **1** This printer contains various types of memory that are capable of storing device and network settings, information from embedded solutions, and user data. The types of memory, along with the types of data stored by each, are described below.
  - **Volatile memory**—This device utilizes standard Random Access Memory (RAM) to temporarily buffer user data during simple print and copy jobs.
  - **Non-volatile memory**—This device may utilize two forms of non-volatile memory: EEPROM and NAND (flash memory). Both types are used to store the operating system, device settings, network information, scanner and bookmark settings, and embedded solutions.
  - Hard disk memory—Some devices have a hard disk drive installed. The printer hard disk is designed for device-specific functionality and cannot be used for long term storage for data that is not print-related. The hard disk does not provide the capability for users to extract information, create folders, create disk or network file shares, or transfer FTP information directly from a client device. The hard disk can retain buffered user data from complex print jobs, as well as form data and font data.

To erase volatile memory, turn off the printer.

To erase non-volatile memory, see the menu item under <u>"Configuration menu" on page 177</u> pertaining to this.

To erase the printer hard disk, see the menu item under <u>"Configuration menu" on page 177</u> pertaining to this.

The following parts are capable of storing memory:

- printer control panel
- UICC (User Interface Controller Card)
- controller board
- optional hard drives

Note: The printer control panel and controller board contain NVRAM.

**2** After removing the old part, it must be returned to your next level of support.

## **Handling ESD-sensitive parts**

Many electronic products use parts that are known to be sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). To prevent damage to ESD-sensitive parts, use the following instructions in addition to all the usual precautions, such as turning off power before removing logic boards:

- Keep the ESD-sensitive part in its original shipping container (a special "ESD bag") until you are ready to install the part into the machine.
- Make the least-possible movements with your body to prevent an increase of static electricity from clothing fibers, carpets, and furniture.
- Put the ESD wrist strap on your wrist. Connect the wrist band to the system ground point. This discharges any static electricity in your body to the machine.
- Hold the ESD-sensitive part by its edge connector shroud (cover); do not touch its pins. If you are removing a pluggable module, use the correct tool.
- Do not place the ESD-sensitive part on the machine cover or on a metal table; if you need to put down the ESD-sensitive part for any reason, first put it into its special bag.
- Machine covers and metal tables are electrical grounds. They increase the risk of damage, because they
  make a discharge path from your body through the ESD-sensitive part. (Large metal objects can be discharge
  paths without being grounded.)
- Prevent ESD-sensitive parts from being accidentally touched by other personnel. Install machine covers when you are not working on the machine, and do not put unprotected ESD-sensitive parts on a table.
- If possible, keep all ESD-sensitive parts in a grounded metal cabinet (case).
- Be extra careful while working with ESD-sensitive parts when cold-weather heating is used, because low humidity increases static electricity.

## Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement



**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.



**ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE:** La batterie lithium de ce produit n'est pas destinée à être remplacée. Il existe un risque d'explosion si une batterie lithium est placée de façon incorrecte. Ne rechargez pas, ne démontez pas et n'incinérez pas une batterie lithium. Mettez les batteries lithium usagées au rebut selon les instructions du fabricant et les réglementations locales.



**PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** La batería de litio de este producto no debe reemplazarse. Existe riesgo de explosión si se sustituye incorrectamente una batería de litio. No recargue, desmonte ni incinere una batería de litio. Deseche las baterías de litio según las instrucciones del fabricante y las normativas locales.



VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR Die Lithiumbatterie in diesem Produkt darf nicht ausgetauscht werden. Wird eine Lithiumbatterie nicht ordnungsgemäß ausgetauscht, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Lithiumbatterien dürfen auf keinen Fall wieder aufgeladen, auseinander genommen oder verbrannt werden. Befolgen Sie zum Entsorgen verbrauchter Lithiumbatterien die Anweisungen des Herstellers und die örtlichen Bestimmungen.

Warning—Potential Damage: Replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Control panel
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

- 1 Replace the affected component.
  - **Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.
- 2 Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.
  - **Warning—Potential Damage:** Some printers will perform automatically a POR if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.
- 3 Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Do a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
  - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
  - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

## Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board

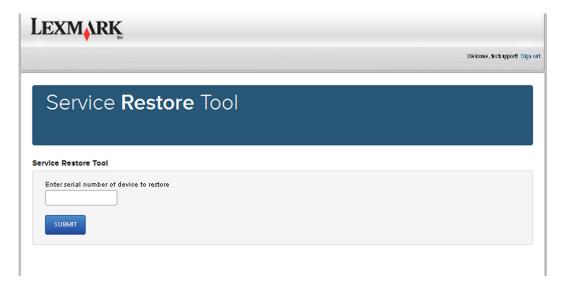
Restore the printer to its correct configuration to complete the replacement service. Use the Service Restore Tool to download the software bundle, and then flash the printer settings and embedded solutions.

**Note:** The software bundle contains the latest version of the firmware, applications, and software licenses from the Lexmark Virtual Solutions Center (VSC). The printer firmware may be at a different level from what was used before replacing the controller board.

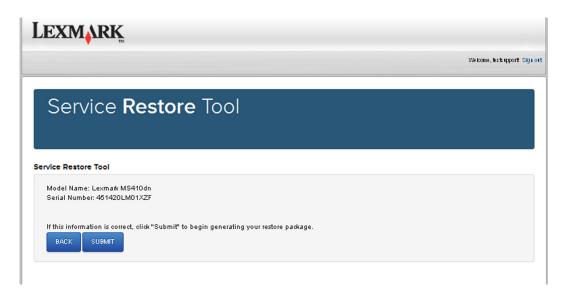
#### **Using the Service Restore Tool**

- 1 Go to https://cdp.lexmark.com/service-restore-tool/ to access the tool.
- **2** Log in using your Lexmark or partner login.

  If your login fails, then contact your next level of support.
- **3** Enter the printer serial number, and then submit the information.

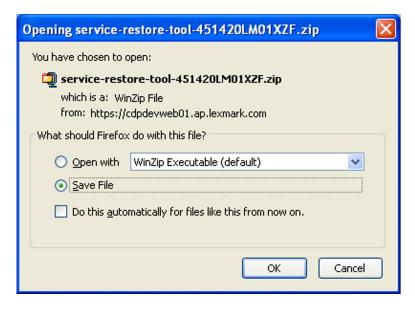


Note: Make sure that the serial number that appears on the verification screen is correct.



4 Save the zip file.

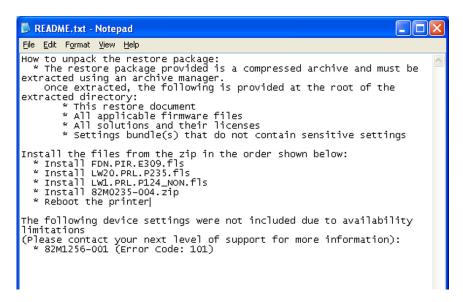
**Note:** Make sure that the serial number in the zip file matches the serial number of the printer being restored.



**5** Extract the contents of the zip file, open the *Readme* file, and then follow the instructions in the file.

#### **Notes:**

- Perform the install instructions on the *Readme* file in the exact order shown. Restart the printer only if the file says so.
- For more information on how to flash the downloaded files, see "Updating the printer firmware" on page 191.
- To load the zip files that are extracted from the Service Restore Tool, see <u>"Restoring solutions,</u> licenses, and configuration settings" on page 190.



**6** After performing the installation instructions in the *Readme* file, confirm from the customer if all the eSF apps have been installed.

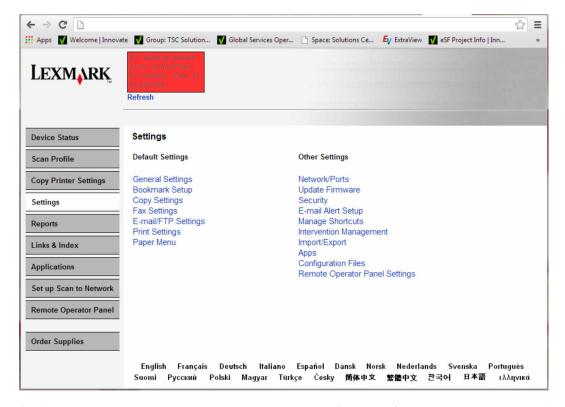
#### **Notes:**

- If you are unable to access the administrative menus to verify that the printer is restored, then ask the customer for access rights.
- If a 10.00 error appears after you restart the printer, then contact the next level of support.

## Restoring solutions, licenses, and configuration settings

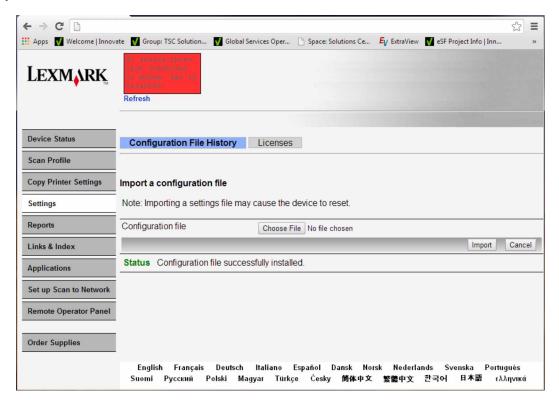
To load the zip files that are extracted from the Service Restore Tool, do the following:

- **1** Open a Web browser, and then type the printer IP address.
- 2 Navigate to Settings > Configuration Files.



- **3** From the Configuration File History tab, navigate to **Import** > **Choose File**.
- **4** Select the zip file from the expanded Service Restore Tool package.

#### 5 Click Import.



**6** Repeat steps 3 through 5 for the other zip files that are included in the expanded zip file.

## Updating the printer firmware

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Before updating the printer firmware, ask the next level of support for the correct code. Using an incorrect code level may damage the printer.

The printer must be in ready state in order to update the firmware.

#### Using a flash drive

This option is available only in printer models with front USB port.

Make sure to enable the Enable Drive and Update Code settings. You can find the settings in the Flash drive menu under the Settings menu.

- **1** Insert the flash drive into the USB port.
- 2 From the control panel, navigate to USB Menu: Print from USB > Accept or OK.
- **3** Select the file that you need to flash.

Note: Do not turn off the printer while the update is going on.

#### Using a network computer

#### **Using the File Transfer Protocol (FTP)**

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing the printer.

- **1** Turn on the printer.
- 2 Obtain the IP address:
  - From the home screen
  - From the TCP/IP section of the Network/Ports menu
- 3 From the command prompt of a network computer, open an FTP session to the printer IP address.
- **4** Use a PUT command to place the firmware file on the printer.

  The printer performs a POR sequence and terminates the FTP session.
- **5** Repeat step 2 through step 4 for the other files.

#### **Using the Embedded Web Server**

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing the printer.

- 1 Open a web browser, and then type the printer IP address.
- **2** From the home page, navigate to **Configuration** > **Update Firmware**.
- 3 Select the file to use.

The printer performs a POR sequence and terminates the FTP session.

4 Repeat step 2 through step 4 for the other files.

#### Ribbon cable connectors

#### **Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors**

Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connectors are used on the boards and cards used in this printer. Before inserting or removing a cable from these connectors, read this entire section. Great care must be taken to avoid damaging the connector or cable when inserting or removing the cable.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not insert the cable so that the contacts are facing the locking actuator. The contacts always face away from the actuator.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not insert the cable diagonally into the ZIF socket. This can cause damage to the contacts on the cable.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Avoid using a fingernail, or sharp object to open the locking mechanism. This could damage the cable.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Avoid pressing against the cable when opening the locking mechanism. This can also damage the cable.

These are the types of ZIF connectors used in this printer:

- Horizontal top contact connector
- Horizontal bottom contact connector

- Vertical mount contact connector
- Horizontal sliding connector

#### Horizontal top contact connector

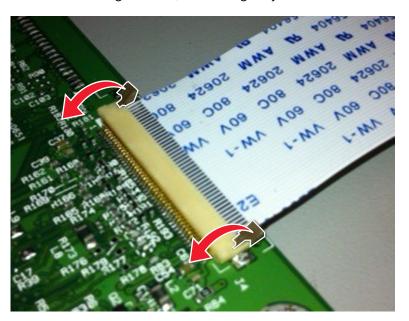
This FRU contains a horizontal top contact cable connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal top contact connector uses a back flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift or close the two tabs located on each end of the actuator. The two tabs should be moved simultaneously. Do not close the actuator from the center of the actuator.

#### Removing a cable from the horizontal top contact connector

1 Place a finger at each end of the locking actuator, and then gently lift the actuator to the unlocked position.



2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

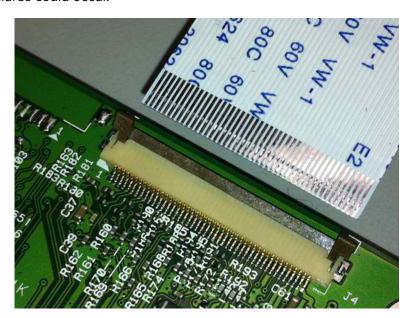
#### Inserting a cable into the horizontal top contact connector

**1** When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to ensure it is in the unlocked position. The tabs on the ends of the actuator are vertical when the actuator is unlocked.

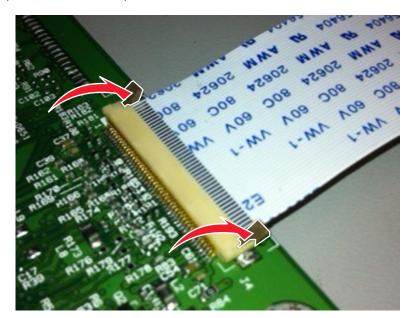


**2** Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable facing up. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.

**Note:** Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



**3** Rotate the locking actuator to the locked position. The cable should not move while this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



#### Horizontal bottom contact connector

This FRU contains a horizontal bottom contact cable connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal bottom contact connector uses a flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift the center of the actuator using your finger. Do not use a fingernail or screwdriver to open the actuator. This could damage the ribbon cable. Do not close the actuator from the ends of the actuator.

#### Removing a cable from the horizontal bottom contact connector

**1** Place two fingers towards each end of the locking actuator, and then gently lift the actuator to the unlocked position.



2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

#### Inserting a cable into the horizontal bottom contact connector

**1** Check the actuator to verify it is in the open position.



2 Insert the cable into the ZIF connector with the contacts facing downward and away from the locking actuator. The cable needs to be inserted below the actuator.

**Note:** Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



**3** Place your finger in the middle of the actuator, and then rotate the locking actuator to the locked position.



#### **Vertical mount contact connector**

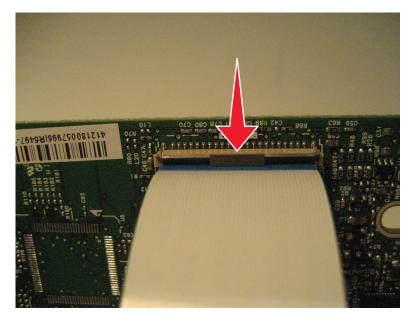
This FRU contains a vertical mount contact connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The vertical mount contact connector uses a back flip locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted vertically into the connector.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently lift the center of the actuator using your finger. Do not use a fingernail or screwdriver to open the actuator. This could damage the ribbon cable. Do not close the actuator from the ends of the actuator.

#### Removing a cable from the vertical mount contact connector

**1** Gently rotate the locking actuator from the center of the actuator to the unlocked position.



**2** Slide the cable out of the connector.

#### Inserting a cable into the vertical mount contact connector

**1** When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to verify it is in the open position.

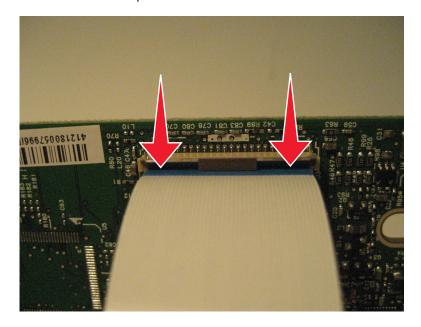


2 Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable away from the locking actuator. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.

**Note:** Verify that the cable is installed squarely into the connector. If the cable is not squarely installed, then intermittent failures could occur.



**3** Rotate the locking actuator to the locked position by pressing down on both ends of the actuator. The cable should not move when this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



#### Horizontal sliding contact connector

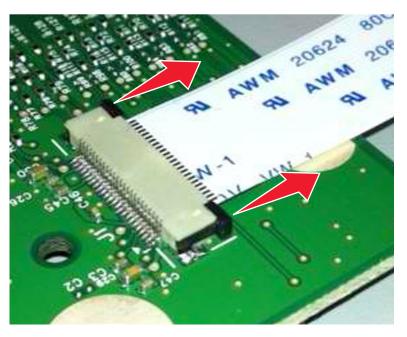
This FRU contains a horizontal sliding contact connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

The horizontal sliding contact connector uses a slide locking actuator to lock the ribbon cable into the Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) connector. The cable is inserted horizontally into the connector.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** When opening or closing this type of actuator, gently push or pull the two tabs located on each end of the actuator. Do not close the actuator from the center of the actuator. Do not use a screwdriver to open or close the actuator. Damage to the cable or connector could occur.

#### Removing a cable from the horizontal sliding contact connector

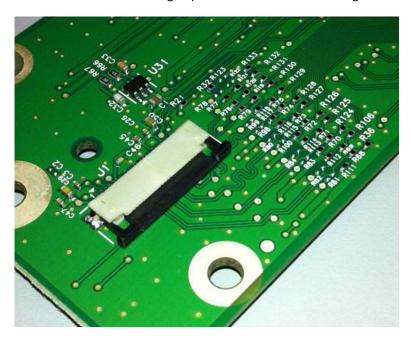
**1** Simultaneously slide the two tabs located on the ends of the locking actuator away from the connector.



2 Slide the cable out of the connector.

#### Inserting a cable into the horizontal sliding contact connector

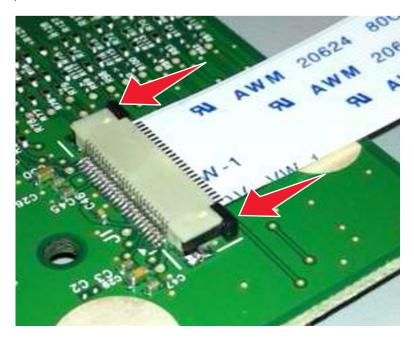
**1** When installing the cable, check the locking actuator to verify it is in the open position. If you are opening the connector, pull back on both end tabs using equal force to avoid breaking the connector.



2 Insert the cable with the contacts on the cable facing away from the locking actuator. Insert the cable on top of the actuator.



**3** Slide the locking actuator towards the connector, locking the cable into place. The cable should not move when this step is performed. If the cable moves, open the actuator, reposition the cable, and then close the actuator to the down position.



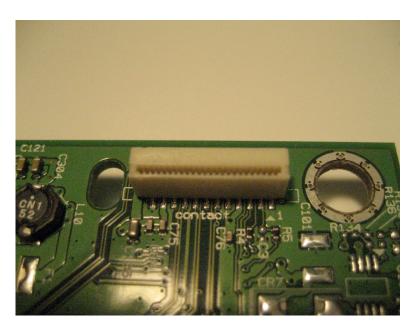
#### Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector

This FRU contains a Low Insertion Force (LIF) connector. Read the instructions before proceeding.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** When installing a cable into an LIF connector, care must be taken to avoid bending the edges of the cables and damaging the contacts on the cables.

#### Inserting a cable into the LIF connector

1 Looking at the connector, take note on which side the contacts are located. Many boards will have the word "contacts" stamped on them to indicate which side of the LIF has the contacts. When looking at the board, take note that the contacts from the board to the connector are located on the side of the connector with the contacts.



**2** Insert the cable squarely into the connector.

**Note:** Verify that the cable is installed straight into the connector. If the cable is not installed properly, then intermittent failures could occur.

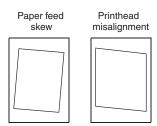


## Printhead assembly adjustments

#### Printhead assembly mechanical adjustment

A printhead needs to be correctly positioned after it has been removed. Use a sharp pencil or a small, flat-blade screwdriver to mark the location of the old printhead on the printer frame. Align the new printhead relative to the location of the old printhead.

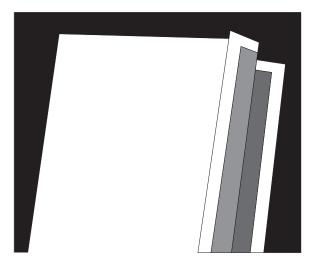
**Note:** Skew is caused by a sheet being fed through the printer while misaligned. The entire image is rotated relative to the sheet edges. However, a mechanically misaligned printhead causes the horizontal lines to appear skewed, while the vertical lines remain parallel to the vertical edges. There are no adjustments for skew. Check the pick tires for wear, the paper path for obstructions, the fuser for proper setting, and the tray paper guides for fit to the media.



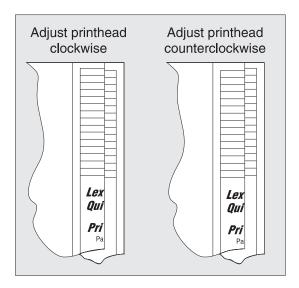
To adjust the printhead:

- **1** POR into the Diagnostics menu, and print a Quick test page:
  - **Diagnostics Menu > Print Tests > Tray 1 > Single**
- **2** Fold the printed test page on the left side so that a few millimeters of grid lines wrap around the outside of the fold.

3 Fold a second vertical fold near the center so that the left side top edge aligns with the right side top edge.



4 If the grid lines of the right flap align below the corresponding lines on the left flap, then adjust the printhead clockwise relative to the printer, and recheck. If the grid lines of the left flap align below the corresponding lines of the right side, then adjust the printhead counterclockwise.



- **5** Print another Quick test page, and check if adjustments are still needed.
- **6** After obtaining a properly adjusted image on the paper, tighten all the screws.
- **7** Align the printhead electronically.

#### Printhead assembly electronic adjustment

Note: Before aligning the printhead electronically, first align the printhead mechanically.

**1** POR into the Diagnostics menu, and print a Quick test page:

**Diagnostics Menu > Registration > Quick Test** 

# 

#### Sample Quick test page. Use the actual sheet.

**2** From the Registration menu, select the Right margin setting:

## **Diagnostics Menu > Registration > Right Margin**

- **3** To determine the Right margin setting:
  - a Choose the value of the darkest bar on the right side of the Quick test page.
  - **b** Add that value to the current Right margin setting found on the left side of the Quick test page. For example, if the current Right margin setting is -2, and the darkest bar is at +3, then the right margin setting will be equal to +1 (-2+3=+1).
- **4** Choose and save the desired Right margin setting.
- **5** Print again a Quick test page and check if the darkest bar is at zero. If it is, then check to see if the left, top, and bottom margins are detected. If the darkest bar is not at zero, then repeat steps 3 and 4.

**Note:** The alignment of the left margin positions the black plane to the right or left. The alignment of the right margin does not alter the margins and should only be used to adjust the printhead.

# Removal procedures

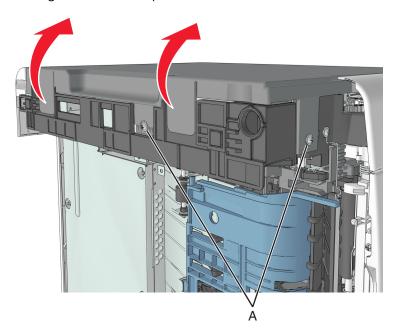
Keep the following tips in mind as you replace parts:

- Some removal procedures require removing cable ties. You must replace cable ties during reassembly to avoid pinching wires, obstructing the paper path, or restricting mechanical movement.
- Remove the toner cartridges, imaging unit, and media tray before removing other printer parts. The imaging
  unit should be carefully set on a clean, smooth, and flat surface. It should also be protected from light while
  out of the device.
- Disconnect all external cables from the printer to prevent possible damage during service.
- Unless otherwise stated, reinstall the parts in reverse order of removal.
- When reinstalling a part held with several screws, start all screws before the final tightening.

## Left side removals

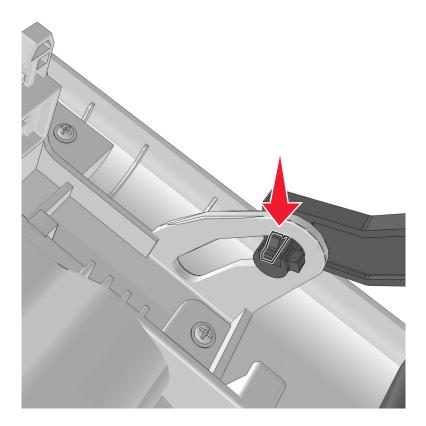
#### Left cover removal

- **1** Position the printer so that it sits on its right side.
- **2** Open the front door.
- **3** Remove the two screws (A) securing the left cover.
- **4** Release the latches, and swing the left cover upward to remove.

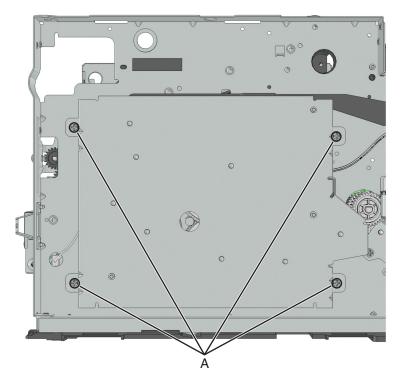


# Main drive gearbox removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 209</u>.
- **2** Squeeze the latch, and then detach the link from the front door.

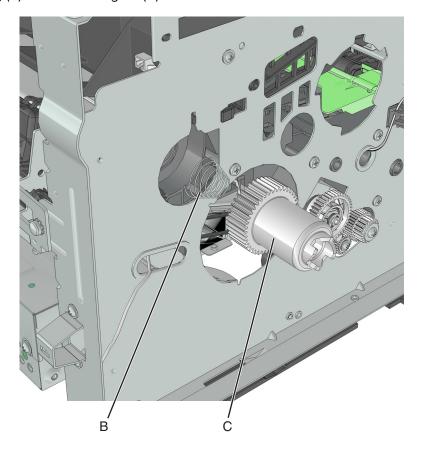


**3** Remove the 4 screws (A), and then remove the main drive gearbox.



**4** Disconnect the cable from the main drive gearbox.

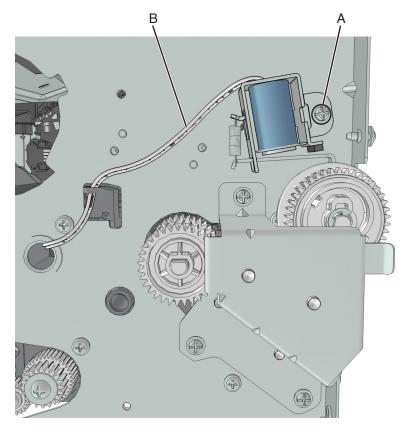
**5** Remove the spring (B) and the fuser gear (C).



## MPF solenoid removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.
- **3** Disconnect the MPF solenoid cable from the controller board.
- 4 Remove the screw (A).

## **5** Cut the cable (B).

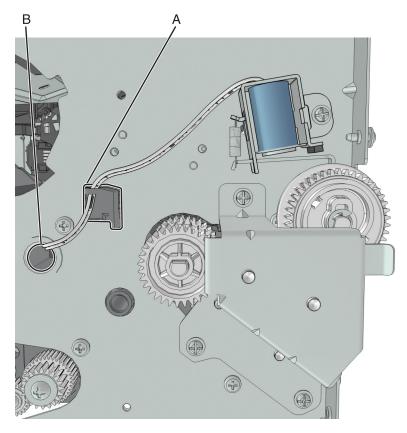


**6** Remove the other half of the cable from the printer.

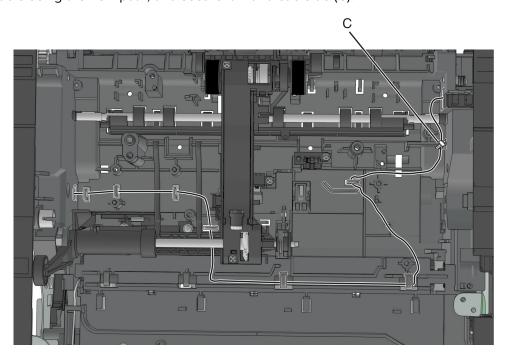
#### Installation notes:

- **a** Install the MPF solenoid.
- **b** Secure the cable to the holder (A).

**c** Insert the cable into the hole (B).

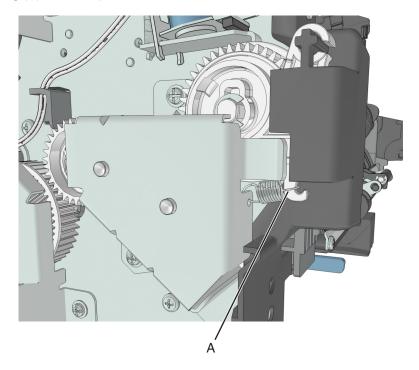


**d** Route the cable using the new path, and secure it with a cable tie (C).

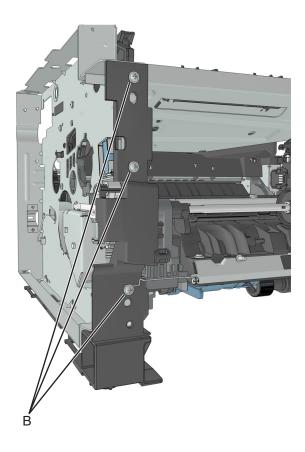


# MPF gearbox removal

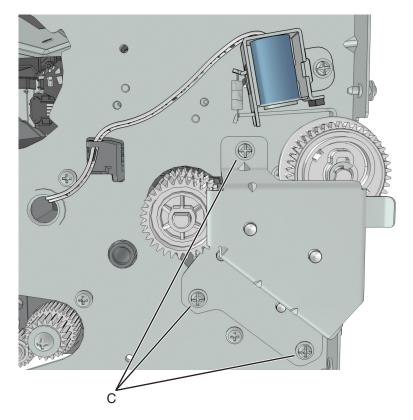
- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 209</u>.
- 2 Remove the main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.
- 3 Remove the front door. See "Front door removal" on page 248.
- **4** Disconnect the spring (A) from the printer.



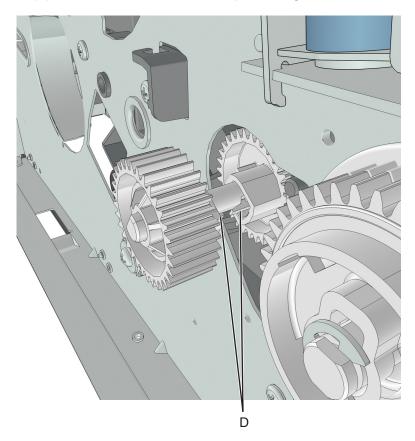
**5** Remove the three screws (B), and then remove the left front mount.



**6** Remove the three screws (C), and then remove the MPF gearbox.

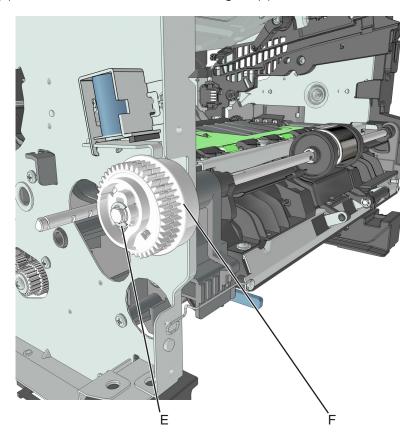


**7** Release the two latches (D), and then remove the main input drive gears.



Parts removal

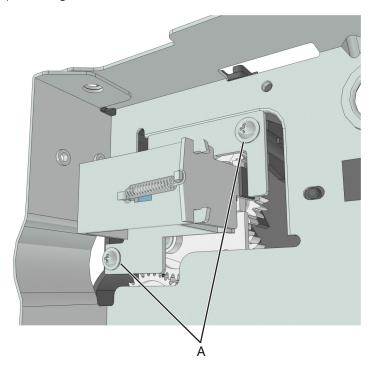
**8** Remove the E-clip (E), and then remove the MPF sector gear (F).



### Reverse solenoid removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- 4 Remove the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 281.
- **5** Remove the cooling fan. See "Cooling fan removal" on page 224.
- **6** Disconnect cable JDRSOL1 from the controller board.

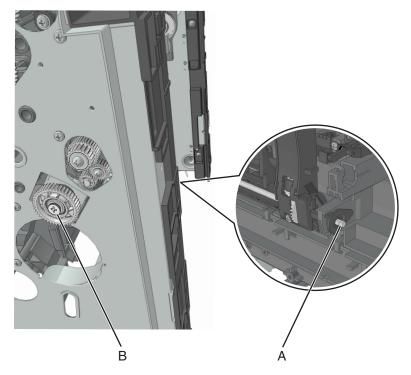
**7** Remove the two screws (A) securing the reverse solenoid.



### **ACM** clutch removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 3 Remove the main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.
- 4 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- **5** Remove the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256.</u>
- 6 Remove the power supply shield. See "Power supply shield removal" on page 257.
- 7 Remove the duplex. See "Duplex removal" on page 258.
- **8** Disconnect the cable JFSOL from the controller board.
- **9** Secure right end of the shaft (A) with a pair of needle-nose pliers to prevent it from rotating.

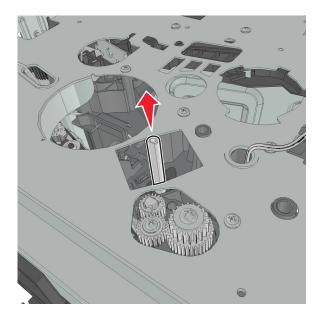
**10** Remove the screw (B).



- 11 Pull out the ACM clutch, and cut the cable to detach the ACM clutch.
- **12** Remove the other half of the cable from the printer.

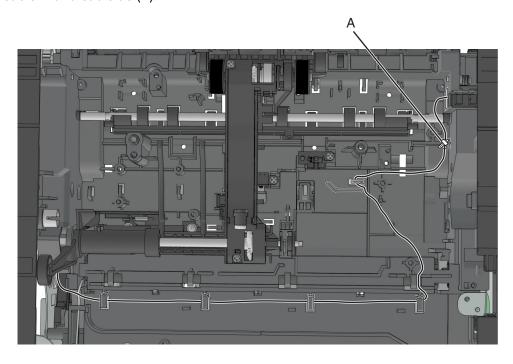
### Installation notes:

a Pull out the shaft.



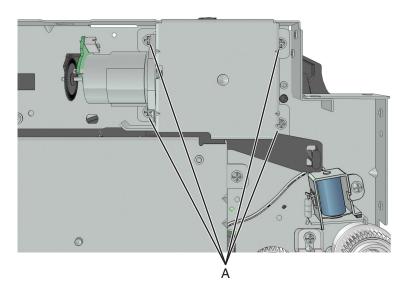
- **b** Reinstall the ACM clutch.
- **c** Route the cable using the new path.

**d** Secure the cable with a cable tie (A).



## Cartridge gearbox removal

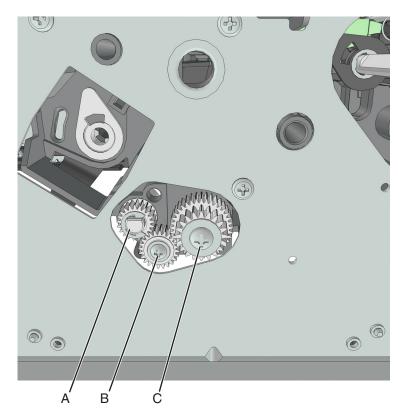
- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 209</u>.
- **2** Remove the four screws (A) securing the cartridge gearbox.



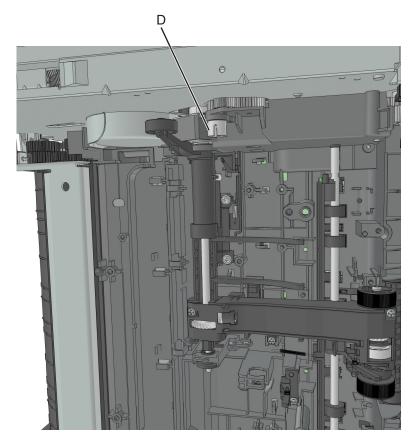
**3** Disconnect the cable from the cartridge gearbox.

## **Duplex gear assembly removal**

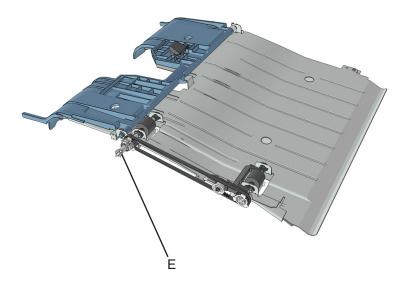
- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- **3** Remove the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256.</u>
- 4 Remove the power supply shield. See "Power supply shield removal" on page 257.
- **5** Remove the duplex. See "Duplex removal" on page 258.
- **6** Position the printer so that it sits on its right side.
- 7 Remove the E-clip (A).
- 8 Remove the screw (B).
- **9** Remove the screw (C).
- **10** Remove the three gears.



11 From behind the three gears, remove the duplex coupling (D).



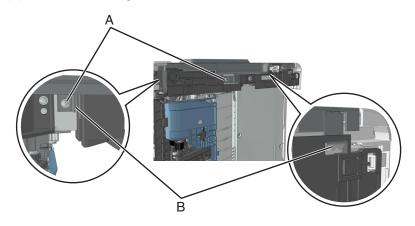
**12** Remove the duplex link (E) from the duplex.



# Right side removals

## Right cover removal

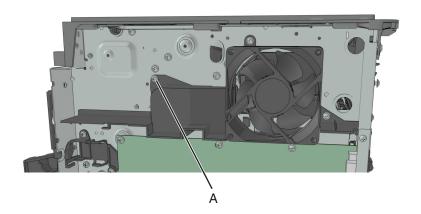
- **1** Open the front door.
- **2** Position the printer so that it sits on its left side.
- **3** Remove the two screws (A) securing the right cover.
- 4 Release the latches (B) to remove the right cover.



## Cooling fan duct removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

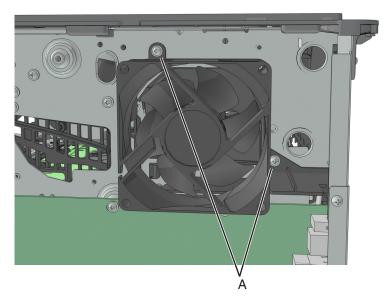
- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cooling fan duct.



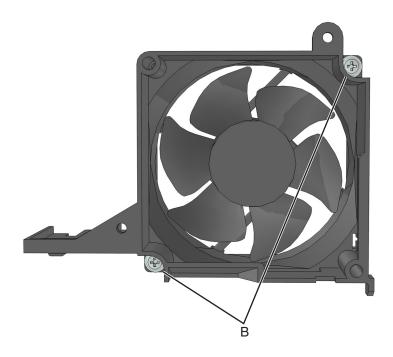
## Cooling fan removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the cooling fan duct. See "Cooling fan duct removal" on page 224.
- **3** Disconnect the cable JFAN1 or JFAN2 from the controller board.

**4** Remove the two screws (A) securing the fan mount to the printer.



**5** Remove the two screws (B) securing the fan to the fan mount.



### Controller board removal

### Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement

Warning—Potential Damage: Replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Control panel
- Controller board

To replace a component, and to test whether the problem is resolved:

**1** Replace the affected component.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not perform a POR (Power-On Reset) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

2 Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

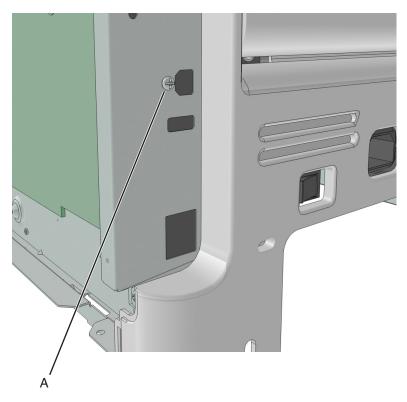
**Warning—Potential Damage:** Some printers will automatically perform a POR if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

- 3 Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Do a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
  - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
  - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

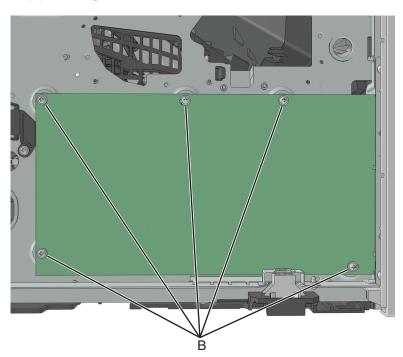
### Removal procedure

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- **2** Disconnect all cables from the controller board.

**3** Remove the three screws (A) from the rear side of the printer.



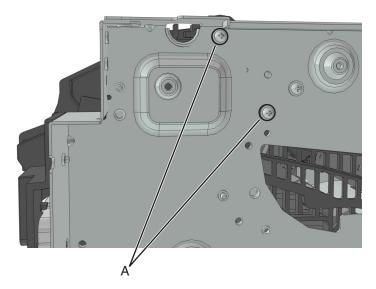
**4** Remove the five screws (B) securing the controller board.



**Installation note:** After installing a new controller board, perform the printer configuration restoration. See **"Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board" on page 187**.

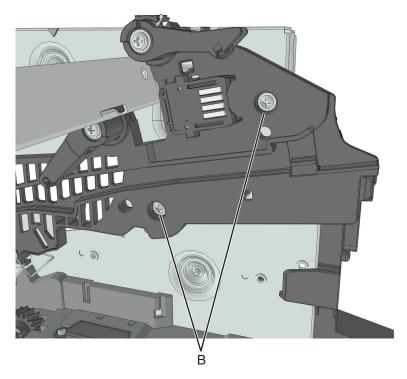
## Toner cartridge smart chip contact removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- **2** Disconnect the cable JARW1 from the controller board.
- **3** Remove the two screws (A).



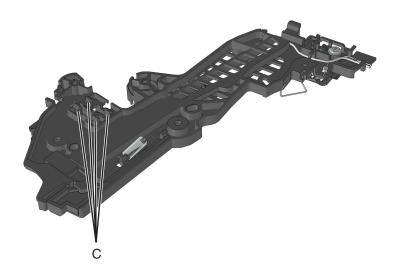
**4** Remove the two screws (B), and then detach the right cartridge guide.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not cut or disconnect the cable at the rear of the right cartridge guide. Leave the right cartridge guide dangling while performing the rest of the steps.



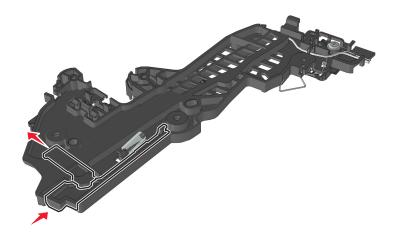
**5** From behind the right cartridge guide, release the 4 latches (C) to detach the toner cartridge smart chip contact.

**Note:** Pay attention to the original position of the spring and the actuators.



#### Installation notes:

- **a** Test for proper installation of the spring and the actuators.
- **b** Press the cartridge actuator. The cartridge lock should move up.



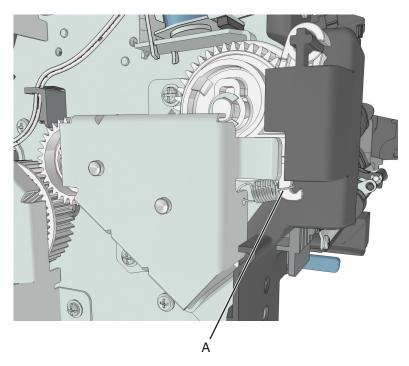
**c** Release the cartridge actuator. The cartridge lock should move back to its original position.

## Front removals

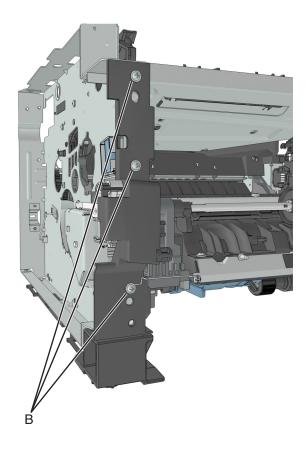
## Left front mount removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the front door. See "Front door removal" on page 248.

**3** Disconnect the spring (A) from the printer.

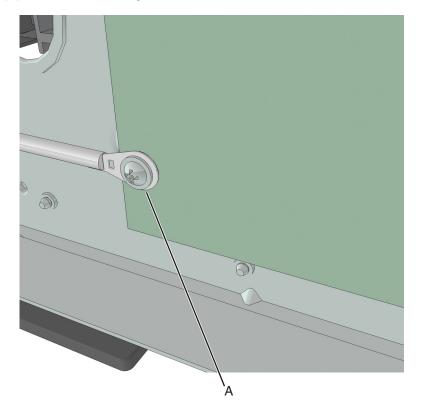


**4** Remove the three screws (B), and then remove the left front mount.

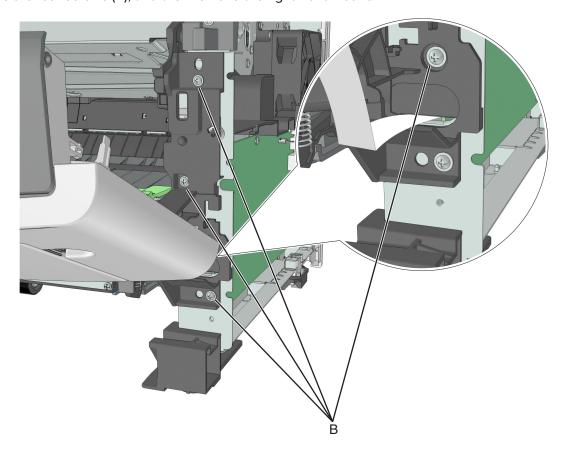


# Right front mount removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See <u>"Right cover removal" on page 224</u>.
- **2** Disconnect all control panel cables from the controller board.
- **3** Disconnect the cable JCVR1 from the controller board.
- **4** Remove the screw (A) to disconnect the ground wire.



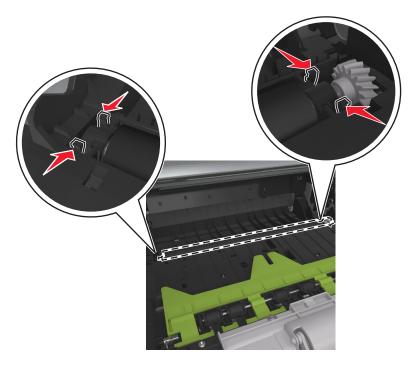
**5** Remove the four screws (B), and then remove the right front mount.



## Transfer roll removal

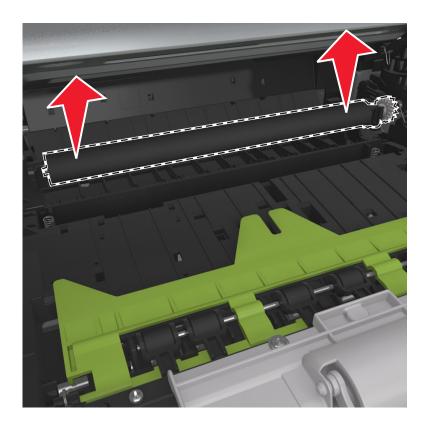
Warning—Potential Damage: Do not touch the transfer roll with bare hands. Oil from the skin can damage it.

**1** Squeeze the latches at each end of the transfer roll.



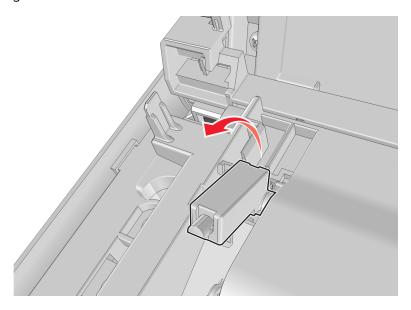
**2** Lift to remove the transfer roll.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not remove the spring under the left latch. Doing so will damage the printer.

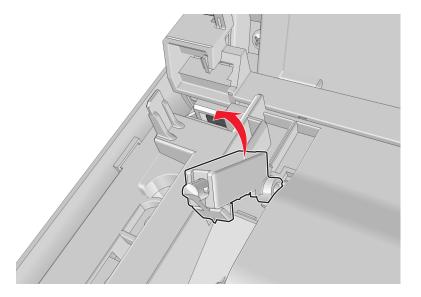


# Cartridge plunger removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Tilt the cartridge plunger.

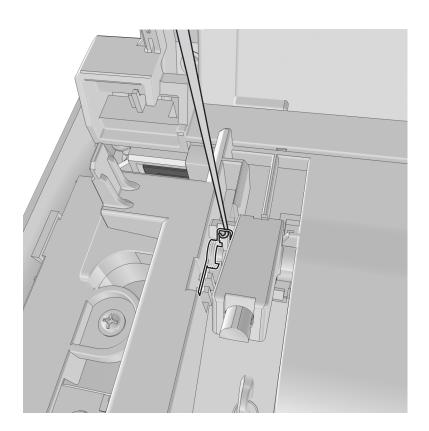


**3** Twist and then remove the cartridge plunger.

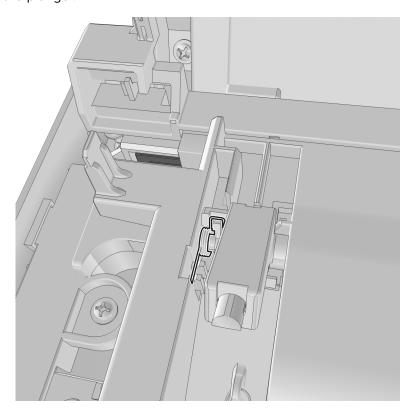


#### Installation notes:

**a** Use a spring hook to hold the spring, and then reinstall the cartridge plunger.

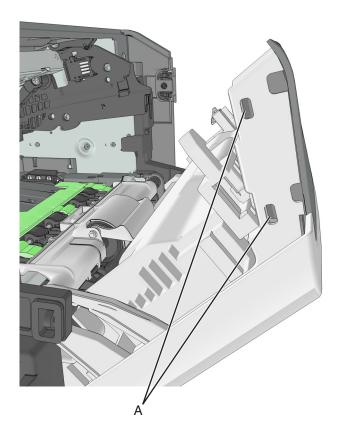


**b** Set the spring over the plunger.



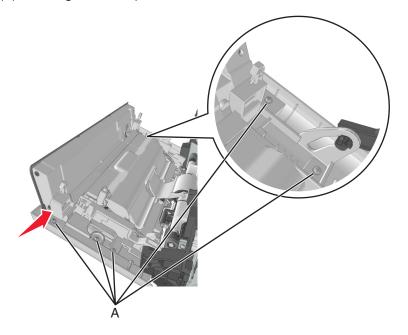
## **Bezel removal**

- 1 Open the front door.
- **2** Push the latches (A) at the left side to remove the bezel.



### Nameplate removal

- **1** Open the front door.
- **2** Remove five screws (A) securing the nameplate.



## Control panel assembly removal

### Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement

Warning—Potential Damage: Replace only one of the following components at a time:

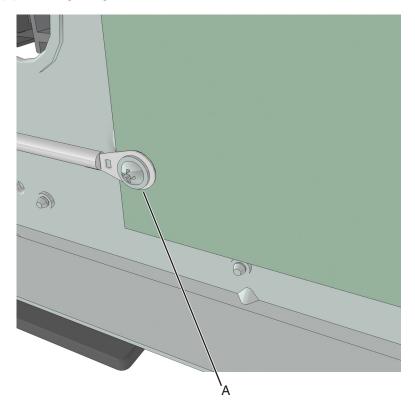
- Control panel
- Controller board

To replace a component, and to test whether the problem is resolved:

- **1** Replace the affected component.
  - **Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not perform a POR (Power-On Reset) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.
- 2 Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.
  - **Warning—Potential Damage:** Some printers will automatically perform a POR if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.
- 3 Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Do a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
  - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
  - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

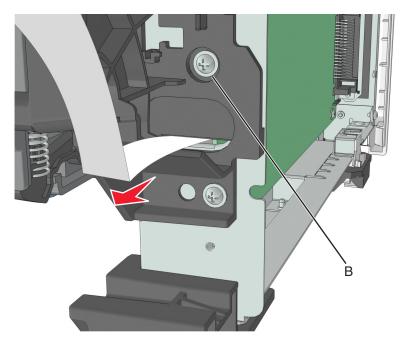
## Removal procedure

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the nameplate. See "Nameplate removal" on page 239.
- 3 Remove the bezel. See "Bezel removal" on page 238.
- **4** Remove the screw (A) securing the ground connector to the controller board.

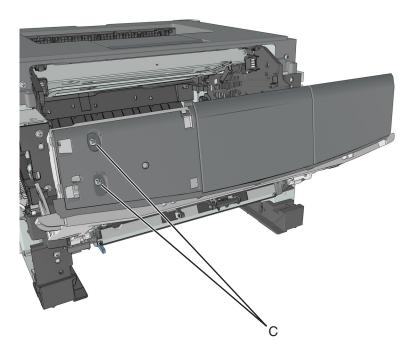


**5** Disconnect the cable JOPP1 or JOPP2 from the controller board.

**6** Remove the screw (B) from the right front mount, and route the cable through the slot.



**7** Remove the two screws (C) securing the control panel assembly.



**8** Route all cables off the printer to completely remove the control panel assembly.

### **UICC** removal

### Critical information for controller board or UICC replacement

Warning—Potential Damage: Replace only one of the following components at a time:

- UICC
- Controller board

To replace a component, and to test whether the problem is resolved:

**1** Replace the affected component.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not perform a POR (Power-On Reset) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

2 Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

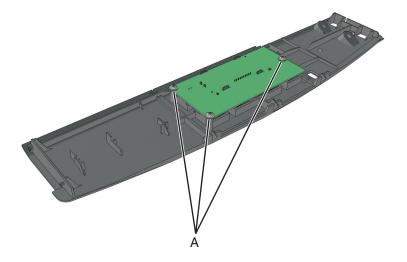
**Warning—Potential Damage:** Some printers will automatically perform a POR if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

- 3 Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Do a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
  - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
  - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

### Removal procedure

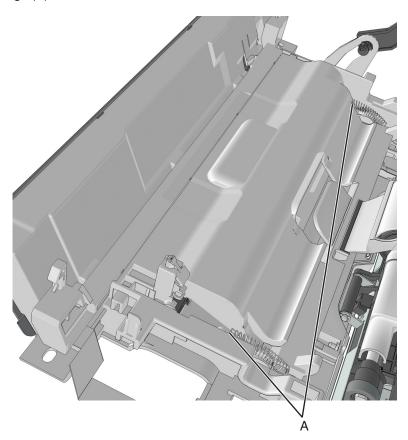
- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the nameplate. See "Nameplate removal" on page 239.
- 3 Remove the bezel. See "Bezel removal" on page 238.
- 4 Remove control panel assembly. See "Control panel assembly removal" on page 239.
- **5** Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the UICC.

Note: The control panel buttons and light pipe must remain with the control panel assembly.

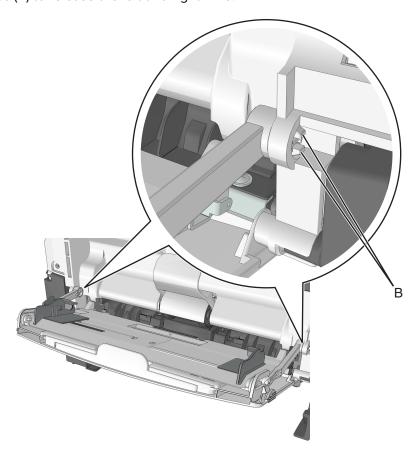


# MPF assembly removal

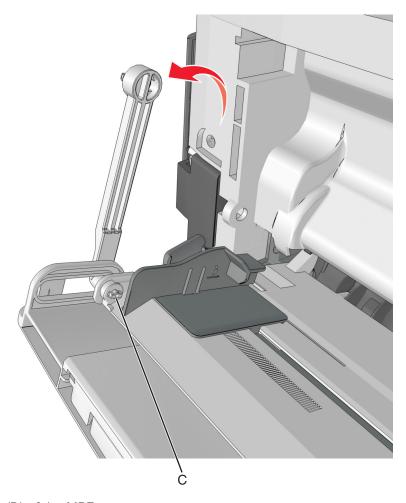
- 1 Remove the nameplate. See "Nameplate removal" on page 239.
- 2 Remove the two springs (A).



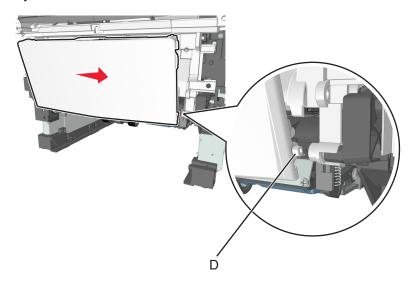
**3** Squeeze the latches (B) to release the left and right links.



**4** Release the lock (C) remove the MPF link. Do the same on the other MPF link.

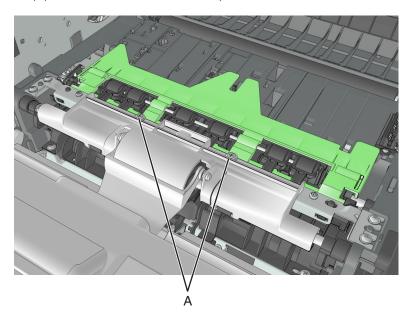


- **5** Release the right tab (D) of the MPF.
- **6** Slide the MPF assembly to remove.



## MPF pick roller cover removal

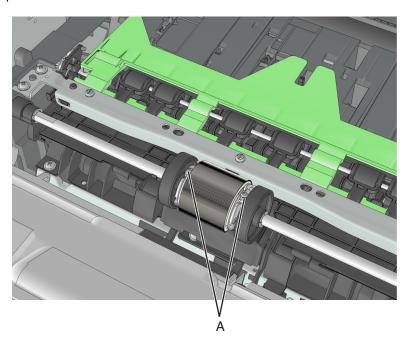
- **1** Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the MPF pick roller cover.



## MPF pick roller removal

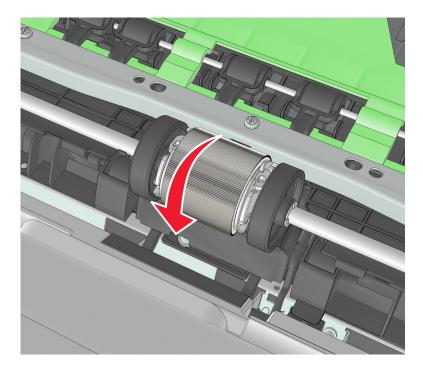
- 1 Remove the MPF pick roller cover. See "MPF pick roller cover removal" on page 246.
- **2** Remove the two screws (A).

Note: Use a #0 Phillips screwdriver.



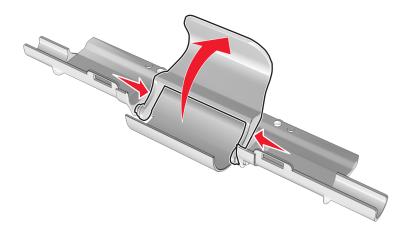
**3** Pull the MPF pick roller outward to remove.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not touch the pick tire with bare hands, as this can damage the pick roller.



## **Bail removal**

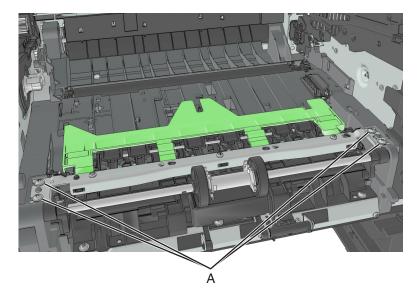
- 1 Remove the MPF pick roller cover. See "MPF pick roller cover removal" on page 246.
- **2** Rotate the bail.
- **3** Squeeze the latches, and then remove the bail.



### Jam access cover removal

- 1 Remove the MPF pick roller cover. See "MPF pick roller cover removal" on page 246.
- 2 Remove the MPF pick roller. See "MPF pick roller removal" on page 246.

**3** Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the jam access cover.

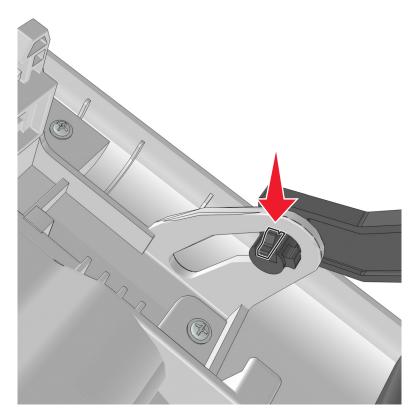


### Front door removal

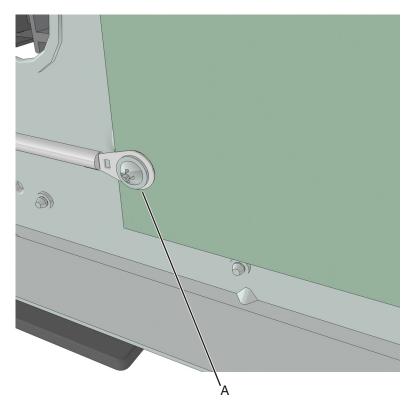
Note: This is not a FRU.

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- **2** Disconnect the cable JOPP1 or JOPP2 from the controller board.
- **3** Disconnect the cable JCVR1 from the controller board.

**4** Squeeze the latch, and then detach the link from the front door.

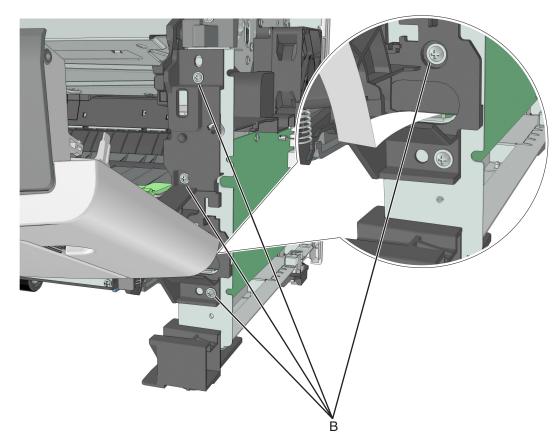


**5** Remove the screw (A) to disconnect the ground wire.



Parts removal

6 Remove the four screws (B).



**7** Remove the right front mount, and then remove the front door. Below are the front door and the right front mount.



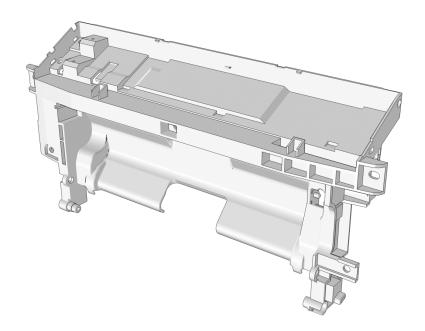
#### Installation notes:

- **a** Mount the left side of the front door to the printer.
- **b** Attach the right front mount to the front door.

**c** Install the right front mount to the printer.

### Front access cover removal

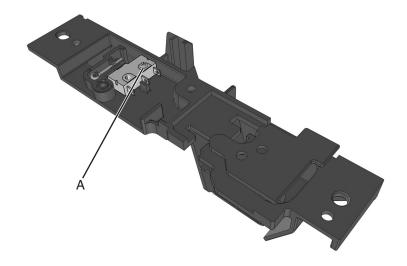
- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the front door. See "Front door removal" on page 248.
- 3 Remove the nameplate. See "Nameplate removal" on page 239.
- 4 Remove the MPF assembly. See "MPF assembly removal" on page 243.
- **5** Remove the bezel. See "Bezel removal" on page 238.
- **6** Remove the control panel assembly. See <u>"Control panel assembly removal" on page 239</u>.
- **7** The front access cover remains.



### Front door sensor removal

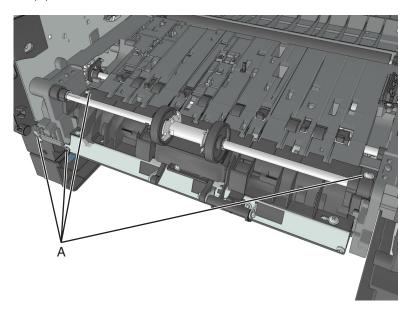
- 1 Remove the front door. See "Front door removal" on page 248.
- **2** From under the right front mount, remove the screw (A).

Note: Use a #0 Phillips screwdriver.



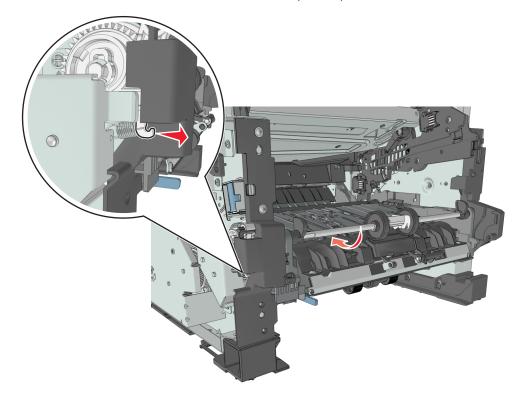
## Front input guide removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the front door. See "Front door removal" on page 248.
- 3 Remove the MPF pick roller cover. See "MPF pick roller cover removal" on page 246.
- 4 Remove the MPF pick roller. See "MPF pick roller removal" on page 246.
- **5** Remove the jam access cover. See "Jam access cover removal" on page 247.
- **6** Disconnect cable JMPF1 from the controller board.
- **7** Remove the four screws (A).



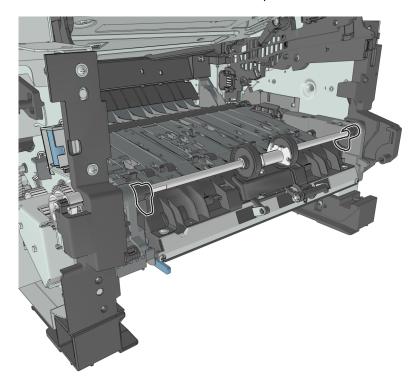
**8** Push and hold the cam restraint to release the MPF shaft.

**9** Rotate the MPF shaft inward so that the cams at each end point up.



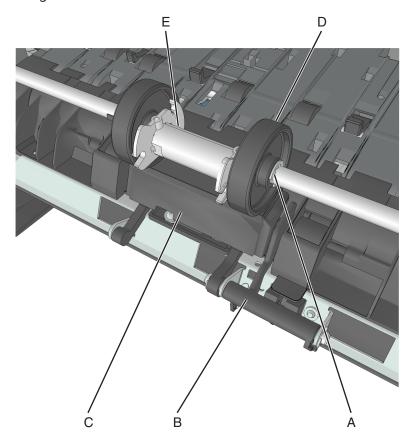
**10** Release the front guide from the guides at each end.

**Installation note:** The cams at each end of the MPF shaft must point down.



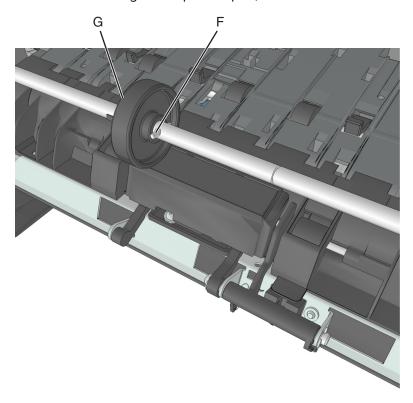
## Separator pad removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the front door. See "Front door removal" on page 248.
- **3** Remove the MPF pick roller cover. See "MPF pick roller cover removal" on page 246.
- 4 Remove the MPF pick roller. See "MPF pick roller removal" on page 246.
- **5** Remove the jam access cover. See "Jam access cover removal" on page 247.
- 6 Remove the E-clip (A).
- **7** While pressing down the MPF sensor flag (B) and separator pad (C), move the restraint roller (D) and MPF pick roller hub (E) to the right.

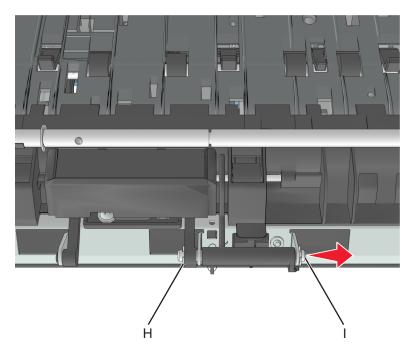


8 Remove the pin (F).

**9** While pressing down the MPF sensor flag and separator pad, move the restraint roller (G) to the right.



**10** Remove the E-clip (H), and then move the shaft (I) to the right.

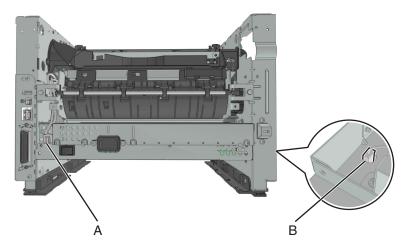


**11** Remove the separator pad and the spring underneath.

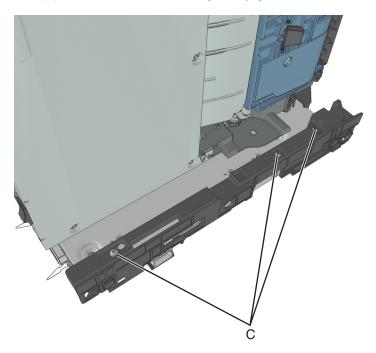
## **Bottom removals**

## Power supply removal

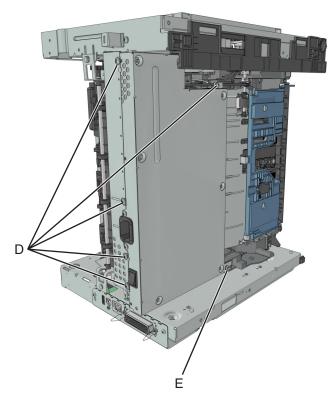
- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- **3** Disconnect the cable (A) from the rear, and disconnect the cable (B) from the left side.



- **4** Position the printer so that it sits on its right side.
- **5** Remove the three screws (C), and then remove the right tray guide.



**6** Remove the five metal screws (D) and the plastic screw (E) securing the power supply.

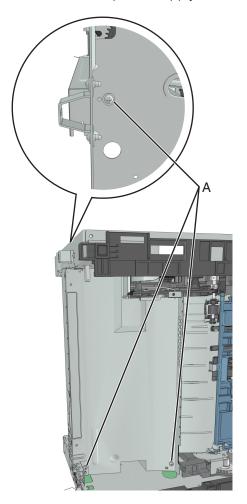


**7** Remove the power supply, and then disconnect all cables from the power supply.

## Power supply shield removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- **3** Remove the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256.</u>
- **4** Position the printer so that it sits on its right side.

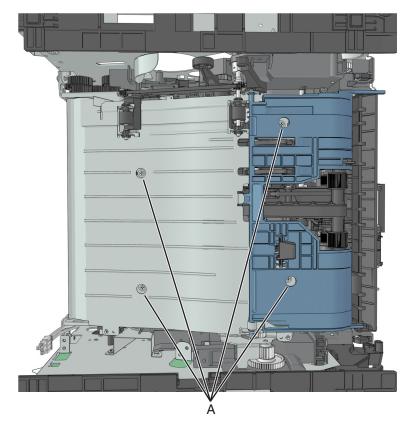
**5** Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the power supply shield.



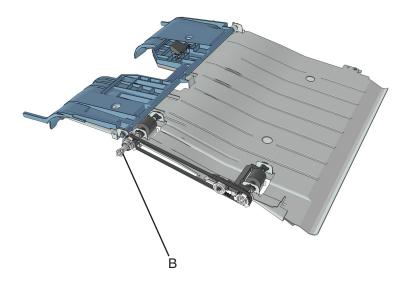
## **Duplex removal**

- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- **3** Remove the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256</u>.
- 4 Remove the power supply shield. See "Power supply shield removal" on page 257.
- **5** Position the printer so that it sits on its right side.

**6** Remove the four screws (A) securing the duplex.



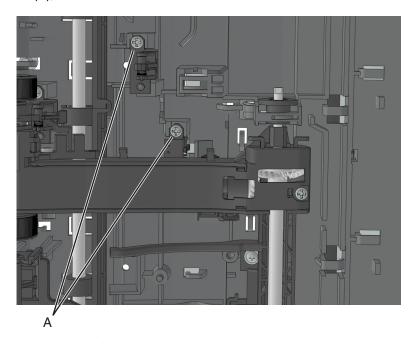
Note: The duplex link (B) is part of the FRU.



## **Duplex sensor and input sensor removal**

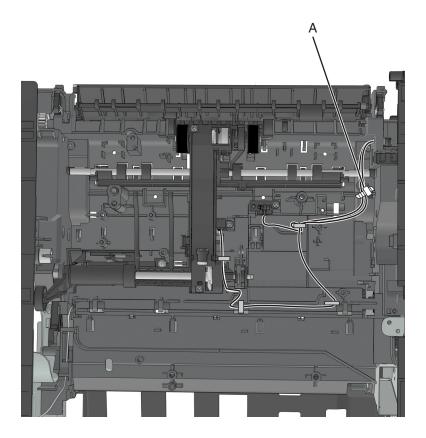
- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.

- 4 Remove the power supply. See "Power supply removal" on page 256.
- **5** Remove the power supply shield. See "Power supply shield removal" on page 257.
- 6 Remove the duplex. See "Duplex removal" on page 258.
- **7** Disconnect the cable JDUPPI 1 from the controller board.
- **8** Remove the two screws (A), and cut the cable near the frame to detach the sensors.



**9** Remove the other half of the cable from the printer.

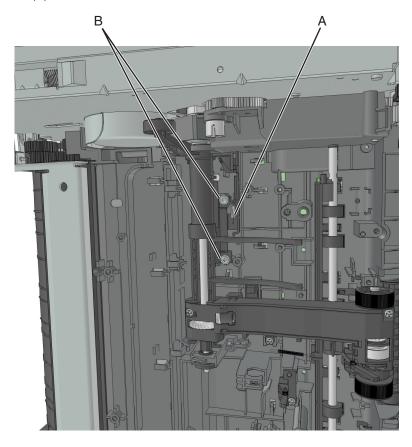
Installation note: Route the cable using the new path, and secure it with a cable tie (A).



## Toner density sensor removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- **4** Remove the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256</u>.
- **5** Remove the power supply shield. See "Power supply shield removal" on page 257.
- **6** Remove the duplex. See "Duplex removal" on page 258.
- **7** Disconnect the spring (A) from the printer.

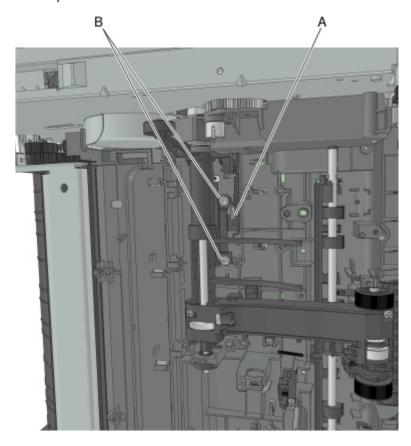
**8** Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the sensor.



**9** Disconnect the cable from the sensor.

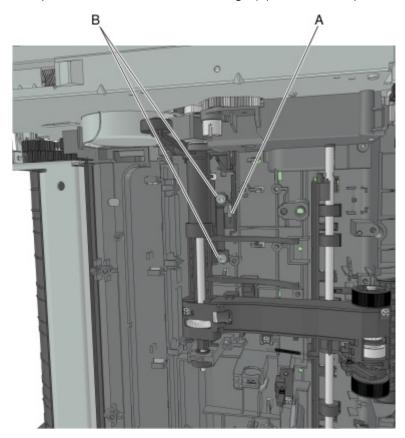
#### Installation notes:

**a** Apply RheoGel 793 to the top and bottom of the shutter blade extension.



**b** Apply RheoGel 793 to the point of contact between the bracket (A) and cam.

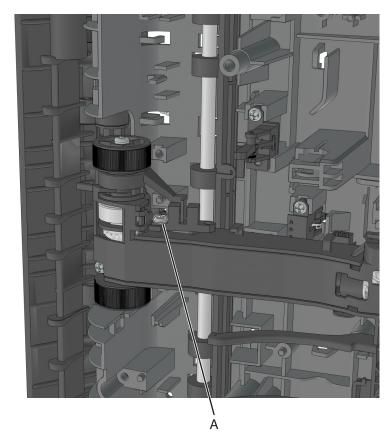
c Apply RheoGel 793 to the point of contact to the lower edge (B) where the wiper bracket glides.



## Trailing edge sensor removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- **4** Remove the power supply. See <u>"Power supply removal" on page 256</u>.
- **5** Remove the power supply shield. See <u>"Power supply shield removal" on page 257.</u>
- **6** Remove the duplex. See "Duplex removal" on page 258.
- **7** Disconnect the cable JACM1 from the controller board, and cut it near the frame.

**8** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the sensor.

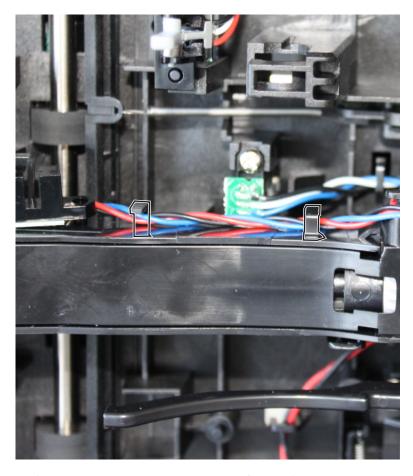


**9** Remove the other half of the cable from the printer.

#### Installation notes:

- a Install the sensor to the ACM.
- **b** Route the cable along the two cable holders on the side of the ACM.

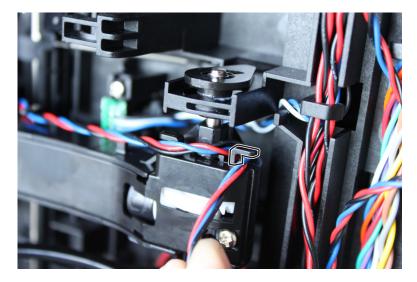
**Note:** Make sure that the cable is not loose.



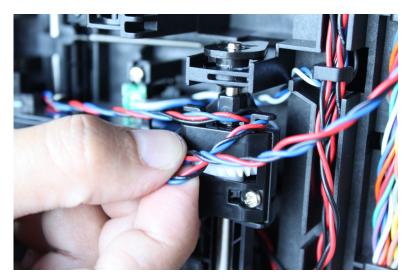
**c** Bring the cable in front of the two cable holders near the ACM shaft.



**d** Loop the cable behind the right cable holder.



**e** Twist the cable so that it forms a loop.



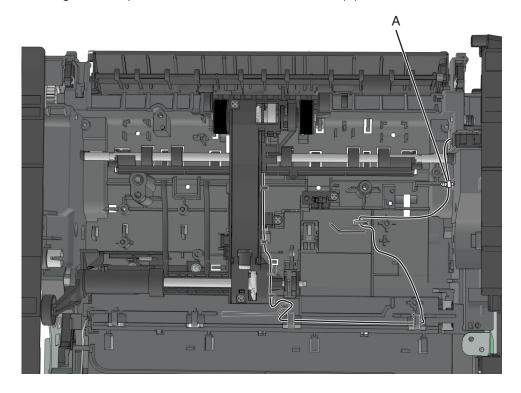
**f** Place the loop over the left cable holder.



**g** Pull the free end to make sure that the cable is tightly looped around the cable holders.



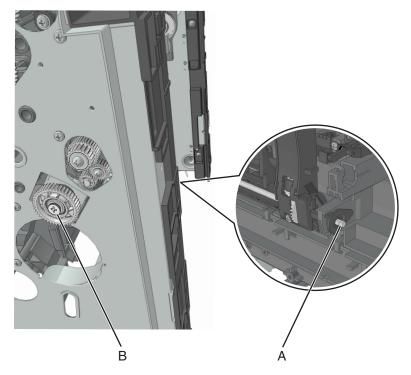
**h** Route the cable using the new path, and secure it with a cable tie (A).



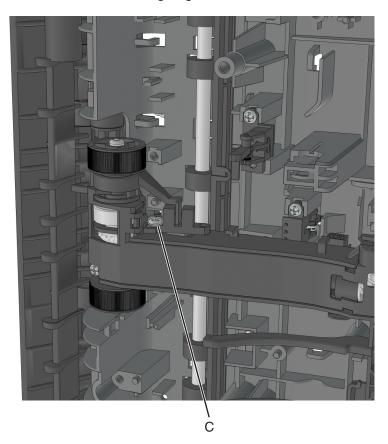
## **ACM** assembly removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 2 Remove the main drive gearbox. See "Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- 4 Remove the power supply. See "Power supply removal" on page 256.
- **5** Remove the power supply shield. See "Power supply shield removal" on page 257.
- 6 Remove the duplex. See "Duplex removal" on page 258.
- **7** Use a small flat-head screwdriver to block the roller (A) and prevent the shaft from rotating.

While blocking the roller, remove the screw (B).

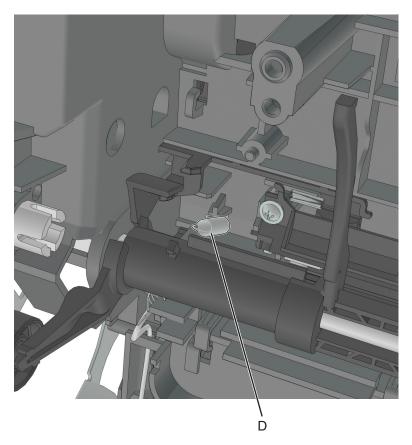


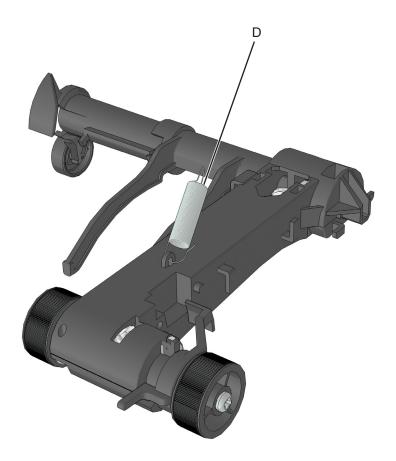
- Pull out the ACM clutch, and leave it hanging.
- Remove the screw (C) and then detach the trailing edge sensor.



Parts removal

## **11** Disconnect the two springs (D).



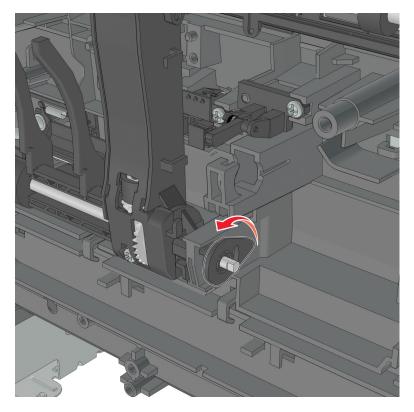


- Pry the pointed end of the ACM bushing to release the locking pin underneath.
- Rotate, and then remove the ACM bushing.



Pry the pointed end of the 2nd pickup pushing to release the locking pin underneath.

**15** Rotate, and then remove the 2nd pickup bushing.

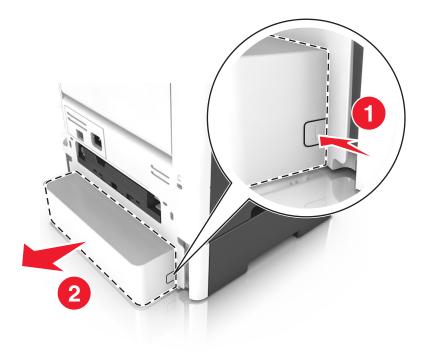


**16** Pull out the shaft, and remove the ACM.

# Rear side removals

### **Dust cover removal**

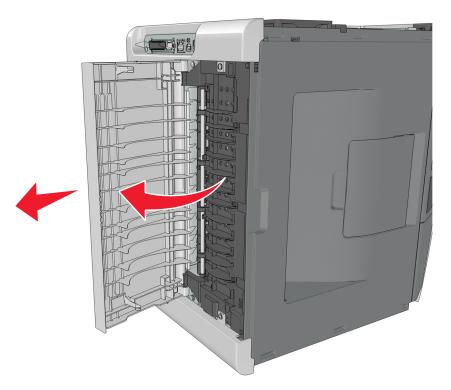
- **1** Press the latches on each side of the dust cover.
- 2 Remove the dust cover.



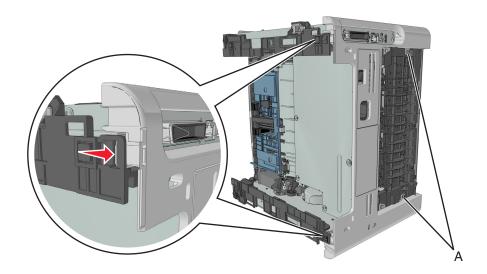
### Rear door and cover removal

- **1** Position the printer so that it sits on either its left or right side.
- **2** Open the rear door at an angle of 45 degrees.

**3** Pull the rear door to remove.



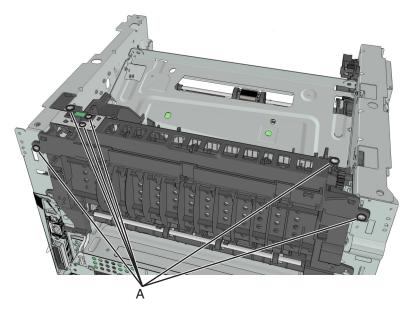
- **4** Remove the two screws (A) securing the rear cover.
- **5** Press the two latches to release the rear cover.



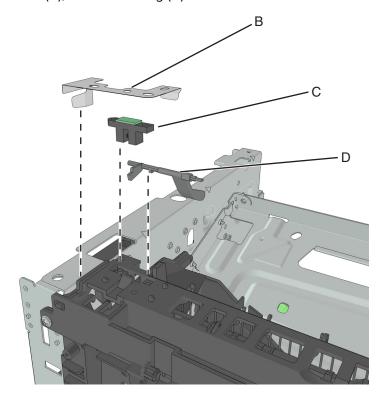
#### Narrow media/bin full sensor removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.

- 4 Remove the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 281.
- **5** Disconnect the cable JNRW1 from the controller board.
- **6** Remove the six screws (A) securing the sensor and upper exit guide to the redrive assembly.



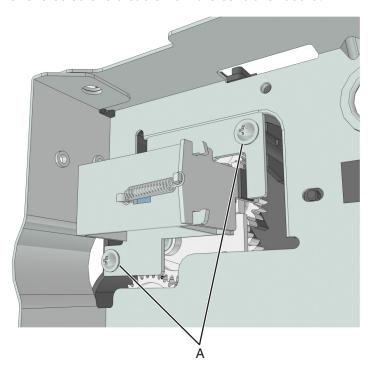
7 Remove the ground (B), sensor (C), and sensor flag (D).



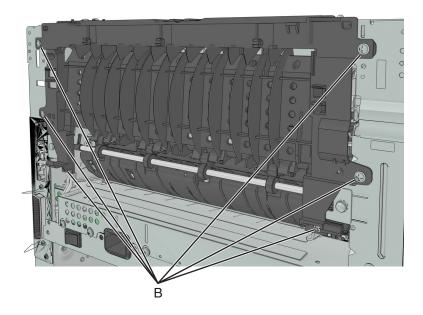
## Redrive assembly removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- 4 Remove the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 281.
- **5** Disconnect the cable JNRW1 from the controller board.
- **6** Remove the two screws (A), and then detach the reverse solenoid.

**Note:** Do not disconnect the reverse solenoid cable from the controller board.

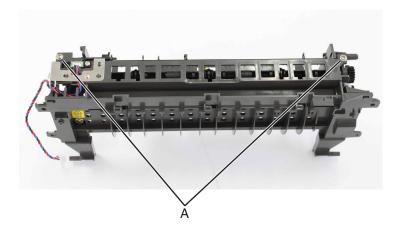


**7** Remove the six screws (B) securing the redrive assembly.



### **Redrive shaft removal**

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- 4 Remove the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 281.
- **5** Remove the redrive assembly. See <u>"Redrive assembly removal" on page 277</u>.
- **6** Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the top of the redrive assembly.



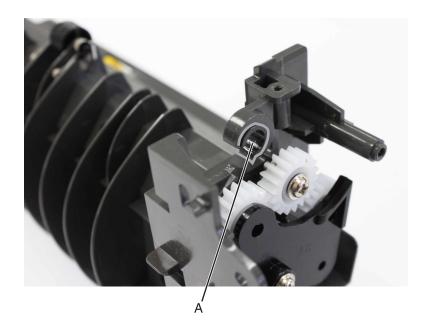
#### **7** Remove the shaft.



**8** If necessary, remove the bushing (B) from the redrive assembly.

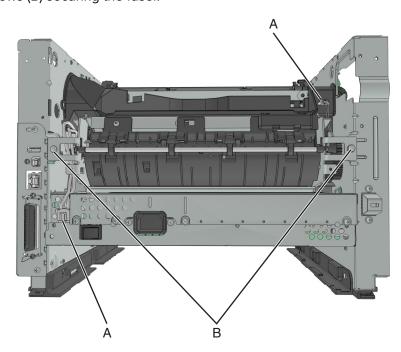


**Installation note:** Install the bushing (A) on the redrive assembly before installing the shaft.



### **Fuser removal**

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- 3 Remove the redrive assembly. See "Redrive assembly removal" on page 277.
- **4** Disconnect the cable JEXIT1 from the controller board.
- **5** Disconnect the two cables (A).
- **6** Remove the two screws (B) securing the fuser.

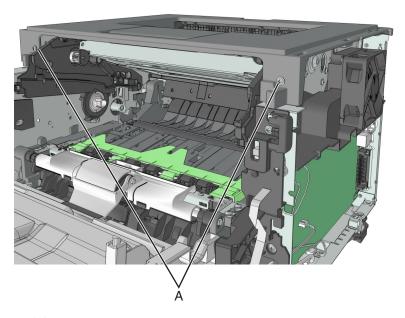


Parts removal

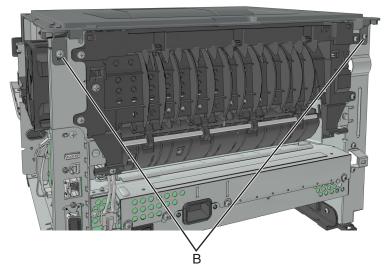
# Top side removals

## Top cover removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- **4** Open the front door.
- **5** Remove the two screws (A) in front.



**6** Remove the two screws (B) at the rear.



**7** Lift the top cover to remove.

### Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal

Before performing this task, determine first whether your printer supports a galvo or polygon LSU.

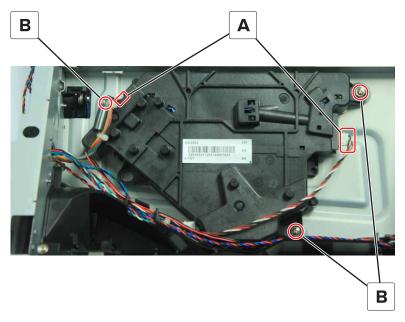
- Check the serial number of the printer. The LSU is galvo if the sixth digit character assigned is in the 0–9 or B–N range (example: **4514 20HH 007CR**). It is polygon if the sixth digit character assigned is in the P–Z range (example: **4514 2ZHH 007CR**).
- 1 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 224.
- 2 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 209.
- 3 Remove the rear door and cover. See "Rear door and cover removal" on page 274.
- 4 Remove the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 281.
- 5 Remove the cooling fan. See "Cooling fan removal" on page 224.
- **6** Disconnect the cable JGLV1 or J6 from the controller board.
- **7** Before loosening the screws securing the LSU, use a sharp pencil or a small, flat-blade screwdriver to mark the location of the LSU on the printer frame. This marking helps in positioning the new LSU.



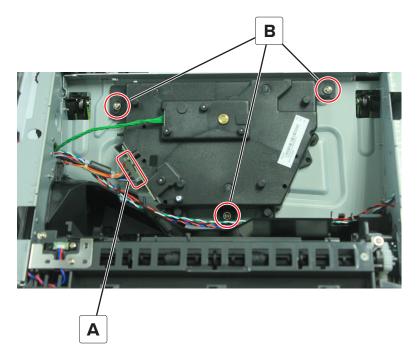
8 Remove the LSU.

The color and location of the cables as well as the screws vary depending on the type of LSU that the printer supports.

• For the Galvo LSU, disconnect the two cables (A), and then remove the three screws (B).

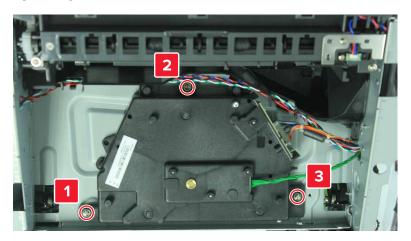


• For the Polygon LSU, disconnect the cable (A), remove the three screws (B), and then disconnect the cable JVIDEO or JLSU1 from the controller board.



#### Installation notes:

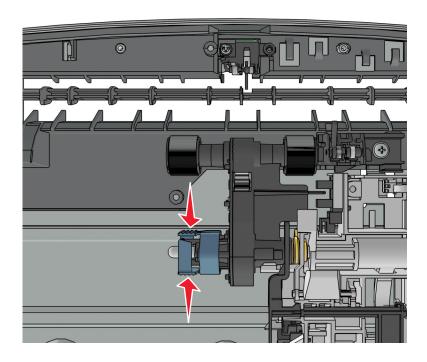
- Mechanical and electronic LSU adjustments are required to complete the installation of the LSU. See "Printhead assembly adjustments" on page 206.
- When reinstalling the polygon LSU, make sure to follow the sequence, as indicated by the number, in the tightening of the screws; otherwise, 111.xx error would occur.



# 250/550-sheet option tray removals

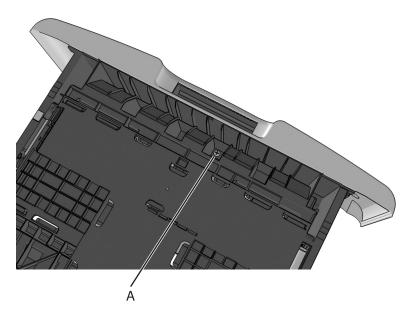
#### Pick roller removal

- **1** Press the latches.
- **2** Remove the pick roller.

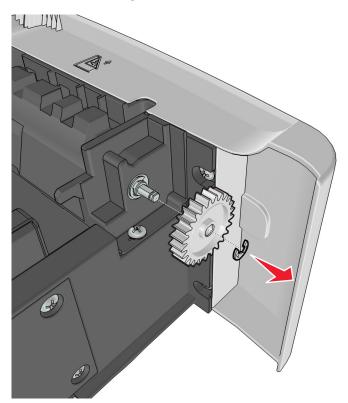


# Separator roll assembly removal

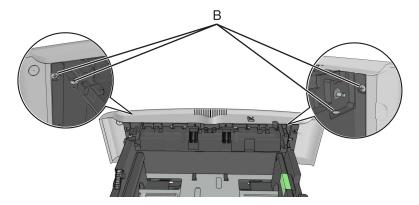
**1** Remove the screw (A) from under the tray insert.



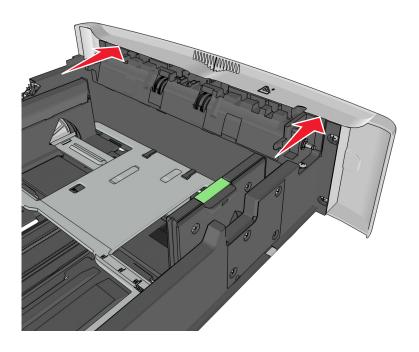
**2** Remove the E-clip, and then remove the gear.



**3** Remove the four screws (B).

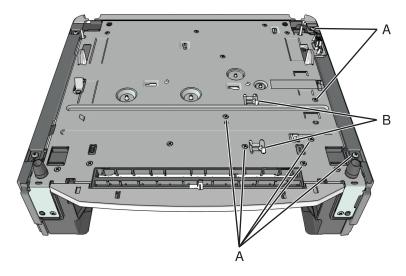


4 Push out the top part of the drawer cover, and then remove the separator roll assembly.

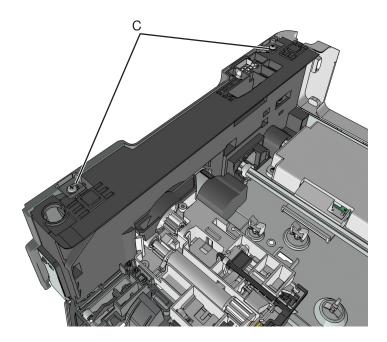


# **ACM** assembly removal

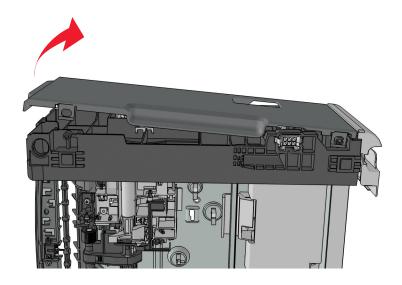
1 Remove the seven screws (A), and release the two latches (B) from the top of the drawer.



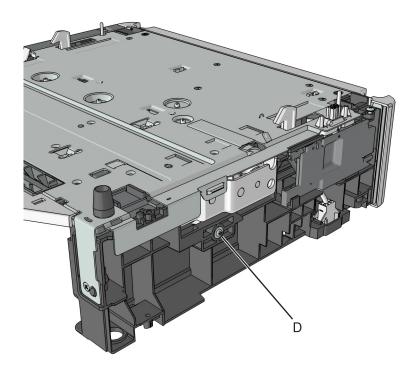
**2** Remove the two screws (C), and then release the two latches under the screws.



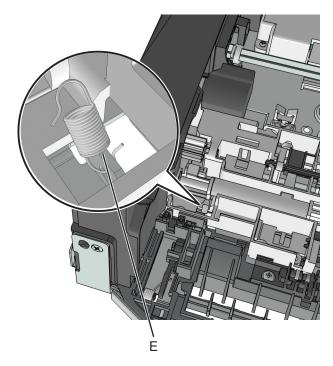
**3** Swing the right cover backward to remove.



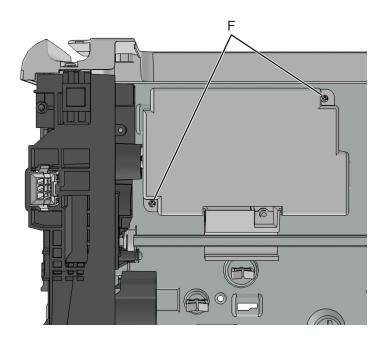
4 Remove the screw (D).



Disconnect the spring (E).



Remove the two screws (F), and then remove the controller card cover.

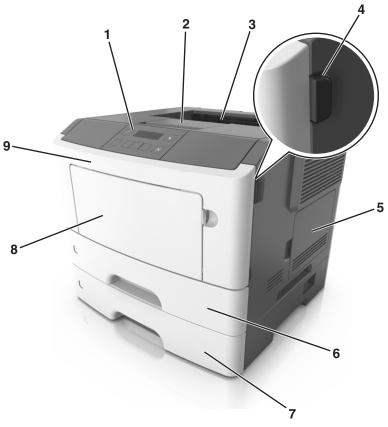


- Disconnect the cable J11 from the controller card.
- Route the cable off the option, and then remove the ACM assembly.

# **Component locations**

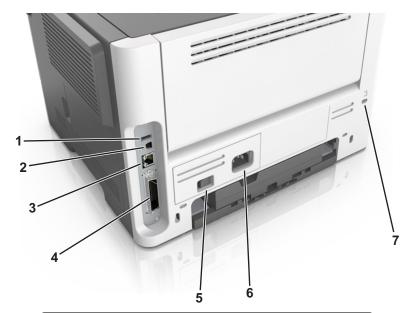
## **Exterior locations**

## **Front view**



#	Part name			
1	Control panel			
2	Paper stop			
3	Standard bin			
4	Front door release button			
5	Controller board access door			
6	Standard 250-sheet tray			
7	Optional 250- or 550-sheet tray			
8	50-sheet multipurpose feeder			
9	Front door			

## **Rear view**



#	Part name		
1	USB port*		
2	USB printer port		
3	Ethernet port*		
4	Parallel port*		
5	Power switch		
6	Power cord socket		
7	Security slot		
*These ports are available only in select printer models.			

# **Maintenance**

## Inspection guide

The purpose of this inspection guide is to aid you in identifying the intervals, based on page count, at which parts must be inspected (for visible physical damage), cleaned, or replaced.

If any unsafe conditions exist, find out how serious the hazard could be and if you can continue before you correct the hazard.

As you service the machine, check for the following:

- Damaged, missing, or altered parts, especially in the area of the On/Off switch and the power supply
- Damaged, missing, or altered covers, especially in the area of the top cover and the power supply cover
- Possible safety exposure from any non-Lexmark attachments

Use the following table to determine when specified parts should be inspected:

PART	EVERY SERVICE CALL	EVERY 100K	EVERY 200K	NOTES				
MEDIA TRAY—ALL								
Tray insert	Inspect	Inspect	Replace					
Media side guides	Inspect	Inspect		Check for correct positioning.				
Media end guide	Inspect	Inspect		Check for correct positioning.				
Separation pad	Inspect	Clean		Damp cloth				
MEDIA FEEDERS—ALL	MEDIA FEEDERS—ALL							
Pick roller	Inspect	Inspect	Replace	Verify page count before replacing.				
MPF feed rollers	Inspect	Inspect	Replace					
Sensor		Clean	Clean	Brush or blower brush				
TRANSFER ROLL								
Transfer roll	Inspect	Inspect	Replace					
FUSER								
Fuser	Inspect	Inspect	Replace					
Sensor (fuser exit)		Clean	Clean	Blower brush				
REDRIVE ASSEMBLY								
Redrive assembly		Inspect	Replace					

## **Lubrication specification**

Lubricate only when the parts are replaced or if necessary, not on a scheduled basis. The use of lubricants other than those specified in this service manual may cause premature failure. Some unauthorized lubricants may chemically attack polycarbonate parts. Use Grease P/N 99A0394 Nyogel 744.

## Cleaning the printer

Note: You may need to perform this task after every few months.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Damage to the printer caused by improper handling is not covered by the printer warranty.

1 Make sure that the printer is turned off and unplugged from the electrical outlet.



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock when cleaning the exterior of the printer, unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all cables from the printer before proceeding.

- **2** Remove paper from the standard bin and multipurpose feeder.
- 3 Remove any dust, lint, and pieces of paper around the printer using a soft brush or vacuum.
- 4 Dampen a clean, lint-free cloth with water, and use it to wipe the outside of the printer.

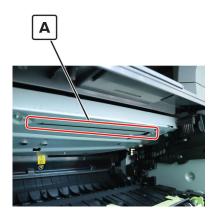
**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not use household cleaners or detergents to prevent damage to the exterior of the printer.

**5** Make sure all areas of the printer are dry before sending a new print job.

## Cleaning the printhead lenses

**Note:** This is applicable only to models with galvo LSU. To determine whether the LSU is galvo, check the serial number of the printer. The sixth digit character assigned should be in the 0–9 or B–N range (Example: 4514 20HH 007CR).

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the toner cartridge and imaging unit.
- **3** From the printhead access opening (A) in the top of the frame at the front of the printer, find the printhead lens.



- 4 Insert a soft, lint-free cloth in the opening, and gently move the cloth back and forth along the surface of the lens to clean it.
- **5** Repeat step 4.
- **6** Reinstall the imaging unit and toner cartridge.
- **7** Close the front door.

# **Parts catalog**

## Legend

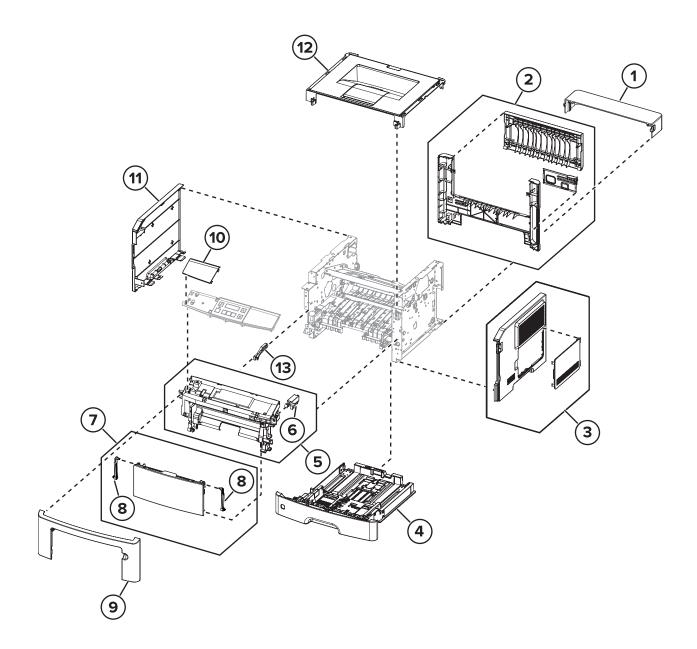
The following column headings are used in the parts catalog:

- Asm-index—Identifies the item in the illustration.
- Part number—Identifies the unique number that correlates with the part.
- Units/mach—Refers to the number of units actually used in the base machine or product.
- Units/FRU—Refers to the number of units in a particular FRU.
- **Description**—A brief description of the part.

The following abbreviations are used in the parts catalog:

- **NS** (not shown) in the Asm-index column indicates that the part is procurable but is not pictured in the illustration.
- PP (parts packet) in the Description column indicates that the part is contained in a parts packet.

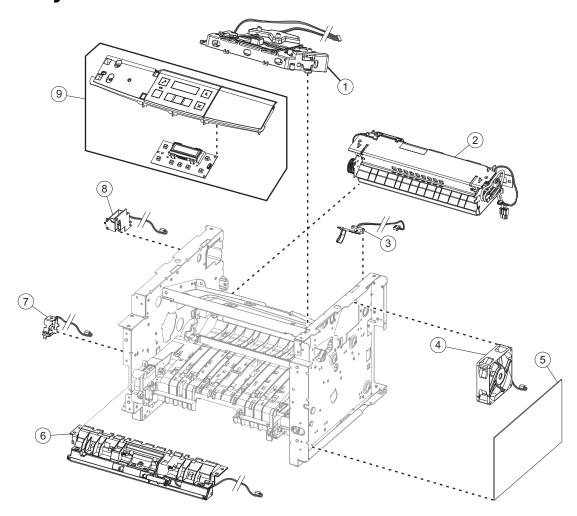
# **Assembly 1: Covers**



# **Assembly 1: Covers**

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8520	1	1	Dust cover (250-sheet tray)	"Dust cover removal" on page 274
2	40X8054	1	1	Rear door and cover	"Rear door and cover removal" on page 274
3	40X8052	1	1	Right cover	"Right cover removal" on page 224
4	40X8303	1	1	250-sheet tray insert (standard tray only)	N/A
5	40X8056	1	1	Front access cover	"Front access cover removal" on page 251
6	40X9148	1	1	Cartridge plunger	"Cartridge plunger removal" on page 235
7	40X8302	1	1	MPF assembly (50 sheets)	"MPF assembly removal" on page 243
8	41X0994	1	1	MPF tray links	"MPF assembly removal" on page 243
9	40X8051	1	1	Nameplate	"Nameplate removal" on page 239
10	40X9658	1	1	Bezel (MS312)	"Bezel removal" on page 238
10	41X1983	1	1	Bezel (MS317)	"Bezel removal" on page 238
11	40X8053	1	1	Left cover	"Left cover removal" on page 209
12	40X8055	1	1	Top cover	"Top cover removal" on page 281
13	41X2300	1	1	Access cover link	N/A
NS	40X8273	4	40	Rubber foot	N/A

# **Assembly 2: Electronics 1**



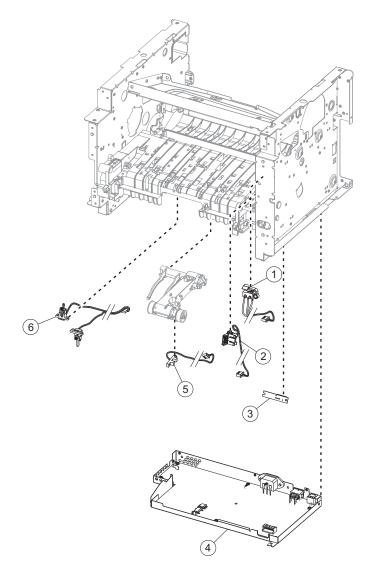
## **Assembly 2: Electronics 1**

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	41X0363	1	1	Polygon laser scanning unit (LSU) frame*	
1	41X0362	1	1	Polygon LSU*	"Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal" on page 282
1	40X8082	1	1	Galvo LSU*	"Laser scanning unit (LSU) removal" on page 282
2	40X8343	1	1	Fuser, 100 V	"Fuser removal" on page 280
2	40X8023	1	1	Fuser, 110 V	"Fuser removal" on page 280
2	40X8024	1	1	Fuser, 220 V	"Fuser removal" on page 280
3	40X8050	1	1	Narrow media/bin full sensor	"Narrow media/bin full sensor removal" on page 275
4	40X8276	1	1	Cooling fan	"Cooling fan removal" on page 224
5	41X0364	1	1	Controller board for models MS312dn and MS317dn with polygon LSU*	"Controller board removal" on page 226
5	40X9656	1	1	Controller board for models MS312dn and MS317dn with galvo LSU*	"Controller board removal" on page 226
6	40X8280	1	1	Front input guide	"Front input guide removal" on page 252
7	40X8300	1	1	MPF solenoid	"MPF solenoid removal" on page 212
8	40X8301	1	1	Reverse solenoid	"Reverse solenoid removal" on page 218
9	40X8291	1	1	Control panel assembly	"Control panel assembly removal" on page 239
					"UICC removal" on page 242
NS	41X0759	1	1	Polygon LSU cable*	
NS	41X0913	1	1	Video cable (applicable only to models with Galvo* LSU)	

<sup>\*</sup> To determine what type of LSU (galvo or polygon) the printer supports and whether it is compatible with the controller board:

- Check the serial number of the printer. If the sixth digit character assigned is in the P–Z range, then the LSU is polygon (example: 4514 2ZHH 007CR). If the sixth digit character assigned is in the 0–9 or B–N range, then the LSU is galvo (example: 4514 20HH 007CR).
- Check the color of the controller board. For polygon LSU, the color of the compatible controller board is blue. For galvo LSU, the color is green.

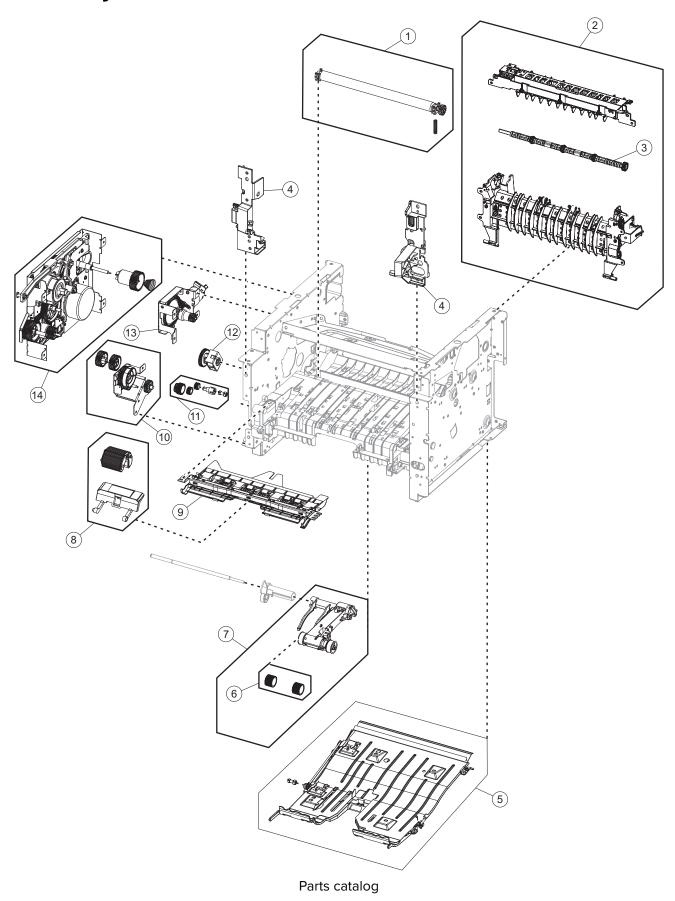
# **Assembly 3: Electronics 2**



# **Assembly 3: Electronics 2**

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8048	1	1	Front door sensor	"Front door sensor removal" on page 251
2	40X8266	1	1	Toner cartridge smart chip contact	"Toner cartridge smart chip contact removal" on page 228
3	40X8046	1	1	Toner density sensor	"Toner density sensor removal" on page 261
NS	41X1025	1	1	Toner density wiper kit	
				• RheoGel 739 (41X0986)	
				• toner density sensor (40X8406)	
4	40X7795	1	1	Power supply, 100 V/110 V	"Power supply removal" on page 256
4	40X7796	1	1	Power supply, 220 V	"Power supply removal" on page 256
5	40X8047	1	1	Trailing edge sensor	"Trailing edge sensor removal" on page 264
6	40X8043	1	1	Duplex sensor and input sensor	"Duplex sensor and input sensor removal" on page 259

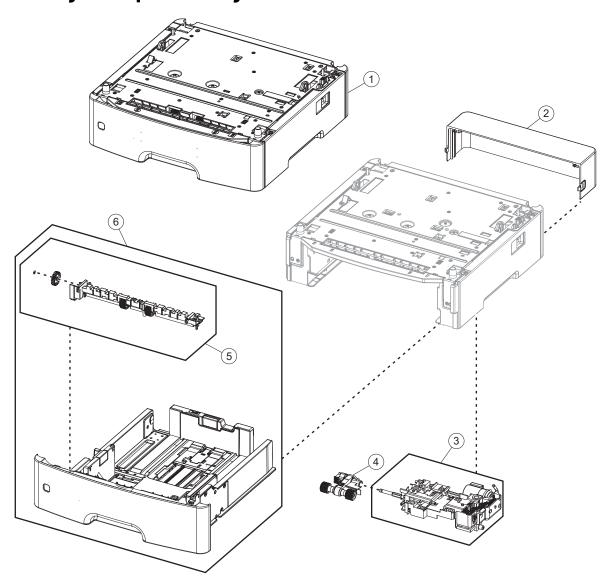
# **Assembly 4: Frame**



# **Assembly 4: Frame**

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8393	1	1	Transfer roll	"Transfer roll removal" on page 234
2	40X8298	1	1	Redrive assembly	"Redrive assembly removal" on page 277
3	40X8850	1	1	Redrive shaft	"Redrive shaft removal" on page 278
4	40X8299	1	1	Front mounts	"Left front mount removal" on page 230
					"Right front mount removal" on page 232
5	40X8275	1	1	Duplex assembly	"Duplex removal" on page 258
6	41X0918	2	2	Pick tires	N/A
7	41X0919	1	1	ACM assembly (standard tray only)	"ACM assembly removal" on page 269
8	40X8295	1	1	MPF pick roller and separator pad	"MPF pick roller removal" on page 246
					"Separator pad removal" on page 254
9	40X8279	1	1	Jam access cover	"Jam access cover removal" on page 247
10	40X8278	1	1	MPF gearbox	"MPF gearbox removal" on page 215
11	40X8277	1	1	Duplex gear assembly	"Duplex gear assembly removal" on page 222
12	40X8265	1	1	ACM clutch	"ACM clutch removal" on page 219
13	40X8083	1	1	Cartridge gearbox	"Cartridge gearbox removal" on page 221
14	40X8085	1	1	Main drive gearbox	"Main drive gearbox removal" on page 210
NS	40X8394	1	1	Screw kit, contains:  MT3x0.5+8PF-NI—10 pieces  MT3x0.5+6PF-NI—10 pieces  TP2NC-3+6PF-NI—10 pieces	N/A

# **Assembly 5: Option trays**



# **Assembly 5: Option trays**

Asm-index	P/N	Units/opt	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X8287	1	1	250-sheet tray	N/A
1	40X8286	1	1	550-sheet tray	N/A
1	40X9654	1	1	550-sheet tray, lockable	N/A
2	40X8520	1	1	Dust cover, 250-sheet tray	"Dust cover removal" on page 274
2	40X8521	1	1	Dust cover, 550-sheet tray	"Dust cover removal" on page 274
3	40X8262	1	1	ACM assembly (option tray only)	"ACM assembly removal" on page 287
4	40X8443	1	1	Pick roller assembly	"Pick roller removal" on page 284
5	40X8444	1	1	Separator roll assembly	"Separator roll assembly removal" on page 285
6	40X8528	1	1	250-sheet tray insert (option tray only)	N/A
6	40X8529	1	1	550-sheet tray insert (option tray only)	N/A

# **Assembly 6: Power cords**

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X0269	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—USA, Canada	N/A
NS	40X3141	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Europe and others	N/A
NS	40X0288	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Argentina	N/A
NS	40X0271	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—United Kingdom	N/A
NS	40X0275	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Israel	N/A
NS	40X1772	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Switzerland	N/A
NS	40X1773	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—South Africa	N/A
NS	40X0273	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Traditional ltaly	N/A
NS	40X1774	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Denmark	N/A
NS	40X4596	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Brazil	N/A
NS	40X0303	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—China	N/A
NS	40X0270	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Japan	N/A
NS	40X1792	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Korea	N/A
NS	40X1791	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Taiwan	N/A
NS	40X0301	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Australia	N/A

# **Assembly 7: Miscellaneous**

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X8737	1	1	RFID card reader	N/A
NS	40X9939	1	1	MarkNet N8352 802.11 b/g/n Wireless Print Server Kit	N/A
NS	40X8570	1	1	Font card, Arabic	N/A
NS	40X8571	1	1	Font card, Hebrew	N/A
NS	40X8568	1	1	Font card, Korean	N/A
NS	40X8569	1	1	Font card, Japanese	N/A
NS	40X8556	1	1	Font card, Traditional Chinese	N/A
NS	40X8557	1	1	Font card, Simplified Chinese	N/A
NS	40X8555	1	1	256MB flash card	N/A
NS	40X1368	1	1	USB cable, packaged (2 m)	N/A
NS	40X8694	1	1	Relocation kit	N/A
NS	40X9652	1	1	Adapter, N8130 10/100 fiber	N/A

# **Printer specifications**

## **Product power consumption**

The following table documents the power consumption characteristics of the product.

**Note:** Some modes may not apply to your product.

Mode	Description	Power consumption (Watts)
Printing	The product is generating hard-copy output from electronic inputs.	520 (one-sided), 340 (two-sided)
Сору	The product is generating hard-copy output from hard-copy original documents.	N/A
Scan	The product is scanning hard-copy documents.	N/A
Ready	The product is waiting for a print job.	7
Sleep Mode	The product is in a high-level energy-saving mode.	3
Hibernate	The product is in a low-level energy-saving mode.	0.5
Off	The product is plugged into an electrical outlet, but the power switch is turned off.	0

The power consumption levels listed in the previous table represent time-averaged measurements. Instantaneous power draws may be substantially higher than the average.

Values are subject to change. See <a href="https://www.lexmark.com">www.lexmark.com</a> for current values.

## **Electrical specifications**

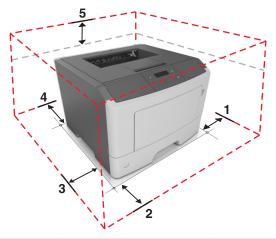
### Low-voltage models

- 100 to 127 V ac at 47 to 63 Hz nominal
- 90 to 137 V ac, steady state operational extremes

### **High-voltage models**

- 220 to 240 V ac at 47 to 63 Hz nominal (not available in all countries)
- 198 to 254 V ac, steady state operational extremes

# **Operating clearances**



1	Right	110 mm (4.3 in.)
2	Front	305 mm (12 in)
3	Left	65 mm (2.6 in.)
4	Rear	100 mm (3.9 in.)
5	Тор	305 mm (12 in.)

Allow additional clearance around the printer for adding the optional input trays.

## **Acoustics**

All measurements are made in accordance with ISO 7779 and conform with ISO 9296.

Status	1 meter average sound pressure dBA	Declared sound power level (Bels)	
Idle (Standby)	15	3.3	
Quiet mode	50	6.4	
Simplex printing	53	6.7	
Duplex printing	52	6.6	
Sleep/Hibernate mode	15	3.3	
Measurements apply to 300 dpi, 600 dpi and 1200 dpi printing.			

## **Operating environment**

Environment	Specification
Ambient operating environment	10-32°C (50-90°F)
	15–80 %RH
Extended low humidity operating environment	16-32°C (60-90°F)
	8–15 %RH
Altitude—operating	0-2896 m (9500 ft)
Atmospheric pressure	74.6 kPa
Toner cartridge and imaging unit long term storage	1–35°C
	8–80 %RH

## **Enabling the security reset jumper**

The security reset jumper can reset a printer that is locked due to a forgotten password or lost network connectivity.

#### Notes:

- Resetting the printer deletes all security settings.
- Before changing the security settings, ask for permission from your administrator.
- **1** Turn off the printer.
- **2** Access the controller board.
- **3** Move the jumper to cover the middle and exposed prongs.

Note: The small, yellow jumper is located beside a lock icon on the controller board.

4 Turn on the printer.

### **Notes:**

- Use a cable lock to secure the controller board and prevent a malicious reset.
- For multifunction products, when the controller board is replaced, the security settings are lost and the LDAP configuration and Copy function are no longer protected.

# **Options and features**

## **Available internal options**

- Flash memory
  - Fonts

## Media handling options

Note: Only one optional tray can be installed.

- 250-sheet tray
- 550-sheet tray

## Theory of operation

### **POR** sequence

As the printer turns on, the engine code goes through a series of tests to verify hardware integrity. If a hardware failure is detected, then it is reported to the printer. If the POR sequence cannot be completed successfully, then the printer may post an error message. The message states that service may be needed.

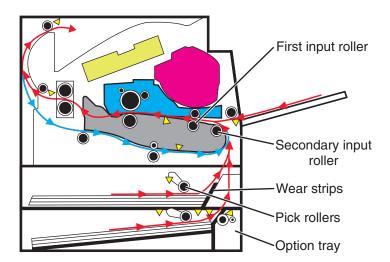
### **Printer control**

The printer uses a single processor for both RIP and engine functions. The raster image processor (RIP) code performs system responsibilities such as PC connection, LAN, ISP attachments, and bitmap generation. The engine code performs tasks related to the operation of the electrical and mechanical device systems such as motors, lasers, power supplies, and fusers. The NVRAMs are located on the controller board and control panel, replacement of either the controller board or control panel will pull or mirror NVRAM data from each other.

## Paper path information

### Input tray

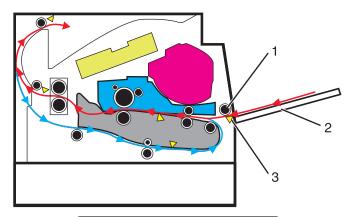
When feeding media, the ACM lowers to come into contact with the media. The pick rollers on the ACM rotate to push the media to the wear strips at the front of the tray. The wear strips provide a fixed resistance to ensure that sheets are fed one at a time. The media is then fed to the secondary input roller and then to the first input roller.



### Multipurpose feeder (MPF)

The driving force from the main drive motor is transmitted through the MPF gearbox. When the MPF solenoid activates, it allows the MPF sector gear linked to the MPF gearbox to rotate. The MPF pick roll shaft is connected to the MPF sector gear.

The MPF can be accessed by opening the MPF tray on the front door. In an MPF paper feed, the MPF paper present sensor detects the media. The instant the MPF pick roll shaft rotates, the cams on each end of the shaft disengage the MPF tray. Each side of the tray is connected to the front access cover by springs. When disengaged from the shaft, the springs pull the tray causing the media to come into contact with the MPF pick roller. At the same time the pick roller rotates, pushing the media to the separator pad. The media does not pass through the secondary input roller, but directly to the first input roller.



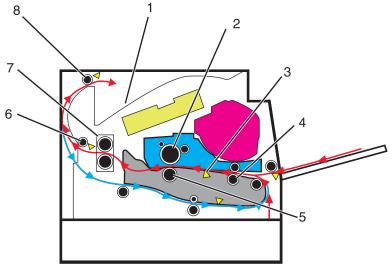
#	Part
1	MPF pick roller
2	MPF tray
3	MPF paper present sensor

### **Simplex printing**

Situated along the first input roller, is the deskew shutter. It subjects the media to a deskewing force based on the media width. The direction of the force is transverse to the feed direction. The leading edge of the media then passes though the input sensor.

After the edge of the media is aligned, the first input roller feeds the media to the transfer roll for toner transfer. At this point, the toner image is already on the photoconductor drum surface. As the media passes between the photoconductor drum and transfer roll, the toner image is transferred to the media.

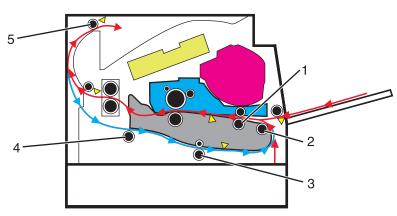
The media with the embedded toner image goes through the fuser assembly to permanently bond the toner to the media. When it passes between the heat belt and pressure roll of the fuser assembly, the combination of heat and pressure fuses the toner image to the media. The fuser exit roller feeds the media to the paper exit roller and then to the output bin.



#	Part
1	Output bin
2	Photoconductor drum
3	Input sensor
4	First input roller
5	Transfer roller
6	Fuser exit roller
7	Fuser assembly
8	Paper exit roller

## **Duplex printing**

After the first side of the media has been printed on and is partially fed out to the output bin, the duplex solenoid activates. This causes the exit roller to reverse its rotation and feed the media, with its trailing edge first, back into the redrive assembly and then to the duplex paper path. The duplex front and rear deliver rollers move the media through the duplex paper path, the diverter, the first input roller, and back to the primary paper path. The same process for printing on the first side of the media repeats, this time for the second side of the media.



Theory of operation

#	Part
1	First input roller
2	Secondary input roller
3	Duplex front deliver roller
4	Duplex rear deliver roller
5	Paper exit roller

## Media handling components

### Main drive gearbox

The gearbox supplies all mechanical power requirements of the printer. Its motor, through several gears, transfers power to following paths: photoconductor drum, transfer roll, fuser, paper exit, input, duplex, and MPF.

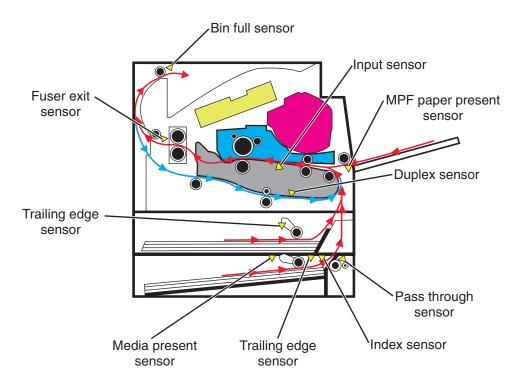
Aside from providing rotational motion to rollers and feeders, the gearbox must also ensure that the print image is not distorted during the whole process. It must also provide easy and effective means to cut or break the transfer of motion when taking the cartridge unit out of the machine, or when clearing jammed sheets through its linkage system.

### **Autocompensator mechanism (ACM)**

The fundamental function of the ACM is to pick and feed a single sheet of media and accurately deliver it to the downstream paper path. The pick arm is counterbalanced to provide a priming force throughout the entire range of paper levels in the tray. When media is picked, a subsequent sheet is not picked until the previous sheet's trailing edge is detected by the trailing edge sensor. Once the trailing edge of the media is detected, and the minimum interpage gap is satisfied, the next sheet will be picked.

## **Key components**

### **Sensors**



### **Trailing edge sensor**

Detects the media's trailing edge as it passes the pick tires. Among other capabilities, this sensor can be used to determine the paper size sensor and the media stack height.

### MPF sensor

Detects the presence of media in the MPF tray.

### Media present sensor

Detects the presence of media in the tray.

### Tray present sensor

Detects the presence of the tray in the printer.

#### Bin full sensor

Detects whether the standard bin is full by moving the actuator up and down.

### **Toner density sensor**

Detects a pre-placed toner patch and image on the photoconductor (drum) and outputs pulses when the central line of the patch image aligns with the central line of the detector. The sensor outputs pulses at the timing the patch image passes the sensor. Therefore, observing changes of intervals at which pulses are output leads to toner density detection.

### Pass through sensor (option tray)

Detects when the media from the option tray passes. This will trigger the pick roller to pick the next media.

### **Capactive Toner Level Sensor (CTLS)**

Detects the amount of toner in the imaging unit. If the toner level is low, the cartridge auger motor is triggered to add toner from the toner cartridge to the imaging unit.

#### Front door sensor

Is a safety switch that cuts off a 5 V DC supply from the controller board to the LSU to prevent the laser from activating when the front door is opened.

### Other key components

### Cooling fan

Discharges air from the printer to prevent excessive temperature increase.

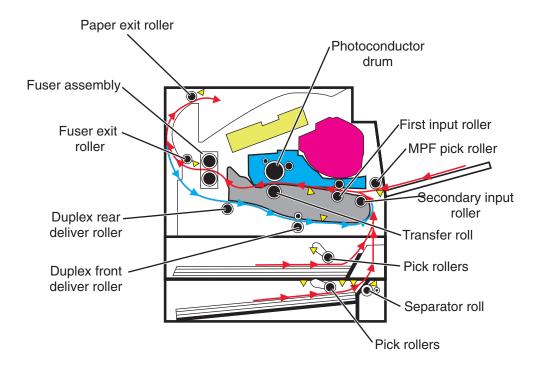
### **Power supply**

The power supply has two main sections: the HVPS and LVPS. The HVPS card assembly generates AC power and feeds it to the developer roll, the transfer roll assembly and the charge roll assembly. The LVPS card assembly generates low voltages: 5 V DC for logic circuits, 5 V DC for laser diodes and 24 V DC for cooling fans.

#### Controller board

Controls the printing operation based on the communication with the RIP controller and optional peripherals. It also controls the fuser, toner dispensing, sensor switch feedback, drive motors, clutches and solenoids

#### **Rollers**



## **Electrophotographic process (EP process)**

#### **Printhead**

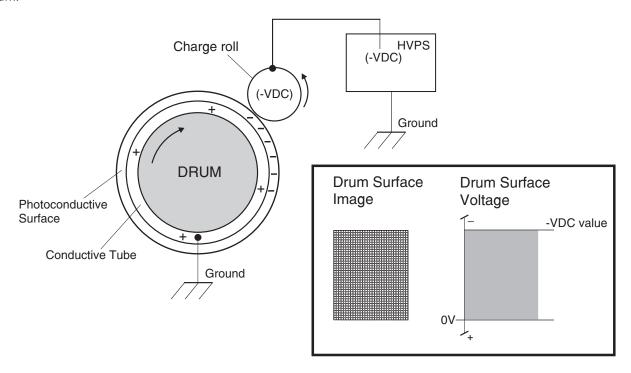
The printhead scans the photo conductor drum surface with a laser beam. It consists of the following components:

- Laser diode (LD) card assembly
- Oscillator
- Start of scan card assembly

When a laser beam is scanned across the photoconductor drum surface from one end to the other while turning on and off the beam, one line of latent image is created. If the scanning by the laser beam is repeated while rotating the drum, a two-dimensional image is created. The resolution in the scanning direction (from right to left) is determined by the rotational speed of the printhead motor, depending on how quickly the laser is adjusted. The resolution in the process direction (from top to bottom) is determined by the rotational speed of the printhead motor. The higher the scanning speed becomes, the sooner the scanning of the next row can be started.

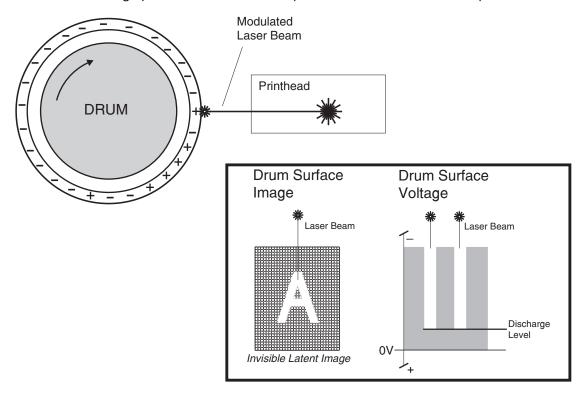
### **Step 1: Charge**

During the charge step, voltage is sent from the HVPS to the charge roll beside the photoconductor. The charge roll applies a uniform negative charge over the entire surface of the photoconductor to prepare it for the laser beam.



#### Step 2: Expose

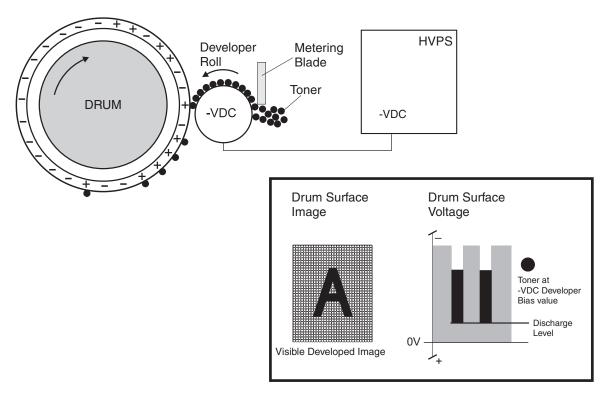
The laser fires a focused beam of light at the surface of the photoconductor and writes an invisible image, called a latent image. The laser beam only discharges the surface where the beam hits the photoconductor. This creates a difference in charge potential between the exposed area and the rest of the photoconductor surface.



#### Step 3: Develop

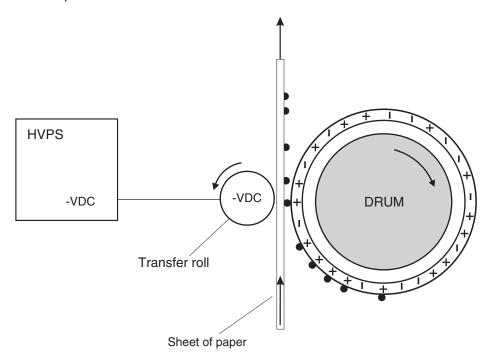
Once the laser exposes the photoconductor, the HVPS sends charge to the developer roll. Because of the charge difference between the toner on the developer roller and the electrostatic image created by the laser, the toner is attracted to areas of the photoconductor surface exposed by the laser.

This process would be similar to using glue to write on a can and then rolling it over glitter. The glitter sticks to the glue but not to the rest of the can.



#### Step 4: Transfer

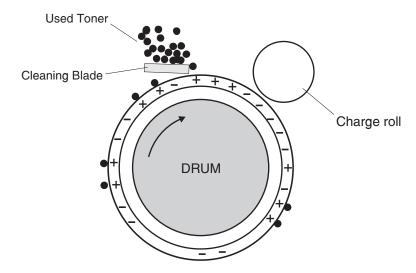
As the paper travels between the transfer roll and the photoconductor, the transfer roll applies a positive charge to the back of the media. This positive charge attracts the negatively charged toner image from the photoconductor to the top surface of the media.



Theory of operation

## Step 5: Clean

The cleaning blade removes any toner that remains on the photoconductor after the transfer process. The toner removed is collected inside the imaging unit.



## **Acronyms**

## **Acronyms**

ASIC Application-Specific Integrated Circuit

BLDC Brushless DC Motor
BOR Black Only Retract

C Cyan

CCD Charge Coupled Device
CCP Carbonless Copy Paper
CRC Cyclic Redundancy Check

CSU Customer Setup

CTLS Capacitance Toner Level Sensing

DIMM Dual Inline Memory Module

DRAM Dynamic Random Access Memory

EDO Enhanced Data Out

EP Electrophotographic Process

EPROM Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory

ESD Electrostatic Discharge
FRU Field Replaceable Unit

GB Gigabyte

HCF High-Capacity Feeder
HCIT High-Capacity Input Tray

HCOF High-Capacity Output Finisher
HVPS High Voltage Power Supply

ITU Image Transfer Unit

K Black

LCD Liquid Crystal Display

LDAP Lightweight Directory Access Protocol

LED Light-Emitting Diode

LVPS Low Voltage Power Supply

M Magenta
MB Megabyte

MFP Multi-Function Printer
MPF Multipurpose Feeder

MROM Masked Read Only Memory

MS Microswitch

NVM Nonvolatile Memory

NVRAM Nonvolatile Random Access Memory

OEM Original Equipment Manufacturer

OPT Optical Sensor

PC Photoconductor

pel, pixel Picture element

POR Power-On Reset

POST Power-On Self Test

PSD Position Sensing Device
PWM Pulse Width Modulation
RIP Raster Imaging Processor

ROM Read Only Memory

SDRAM Synchronous Dual Random Access Memory

SIMM Single Inline Memory Module
SRAM Static Random Access Memory

TPS Toner Patch Sensing
UPR Used Parts Return

V ac Volts alternating current
V dc Volts direct current

VTB Vacuum Transport Belt

Y Yellow

## Index

demo mode 180

energy conserve 180

exit config menu 181

#### font density 180 **Symbols** font sharpening 181 [x]-page jam, open tray 1. [241.xx] 86 menu settings page 178 [x]-page jam, open tray 2. [242.xx] 87 panel menus 179 PPDS emulation 179 print event log 178 ACM, theory 322 print quality pages 179 acronyms 331 reduced curl 179 available internal options 317 restore base 178 avoiding jams 33 restore STD NET 178 avoiding paper jams 79 safe mode 180 tray linking 179 B USB pnp 181 USB speed 181 Bin full. Remove paper. 105 wipe all settings 180 blank pages 43 control panel critical information 186 control panel, printer Cannot collate large document [37] 105 buttons 163 Cannot defrag flash memory [37] 105 indicator light 163, 164 card stock Sleep button light 164 tips 33 using 163 Cartridge low [88.xy] 105 controller board Cartridge nearly low [88.xy] 106 critical information 186 Cartridge very low, [x] estimated pages remain controller board, restoring configuration 187 [88.xy] 106 Credentials invalid. Print job canceled. 107 Cartridge, imaging unit mismatch [41.xy] 105 Change [paper source] to [custom string]. Load D [orientation]. 106 data security notice 37, 185 Change [paper source] to [custom type name]. Load Defective flash memory [51] 107 [orientation]. 106 diagnostics Change [paper source] to [paper size]. Load [orientation]. 106 registration 165 Change [paper source] to [paper type] [paper size]. diagnostics menu Load [orientation]. 107 accessing 165 automatic darkness adjustment 175 cleaning base sensor test 172 exterior of the printer 294 button test 167 printhead lenses 294 cleaning the printer 294 charge roll voltage 175 clear event log 177 clipped pages or images 72 display event log 176 Close front door 107 DRAM test 167 Complex page may misprint [39] 107 compressed images appear on prints 74 duplex feed 1 test 170 configuration menu duplex left margin 169 duplex quick test 168 A5 loading 179 accessing 177 duplex sensor test 169

duplex top margin 169

edge to edge 174

engine settings 174

EP defaults 1/4	140 error messages 133
exit diagnostics 177	155 error messages 134
flash test 172	200 paper jam messages 89
fuser temperature 174	201 paper jam messages 94
gap adjust 175	202 paper jam messages 95
input tray feed test 170	23y.xx paper jam messages 97
input tray sensor test 171	241 paper jam messages 98
installed licenses 176	242 paper jam messages 101
menu settings page 176	25y.xx paper jam messages 103
output bin feed tests 171	3yy error messages 150
output bin sensor test 171	900 errror messages 137
panel test 167	912 errror messages 142
parallel strobe adjustment 174	94y errror messages 142
print contrast 175	950-958 error messages 143
print event log 176	959 errror messages 145
print quality pages 166	96y errror messages 146
print tests 166	97y errror messages 147
printed page count 173	98y errror messages 148
processor ID 173	99y errror messages 149
transfer adjust 175	ESD-sensitive parts 186
USB HS test mode 168	event log
duplex tests	print log 176
feed 1 test 170	exterior of the printer
left margin 169	cleaning 294
quick test 168	
sensor test 169	F
top margin 169	<del>-</del>
top margin 100	fine lines are not printed correctly 71
E	Flash memory full [52] 108
	Flash memory unformatted [53] 108
electrical specifications 313	folded or wrinkled paper 58
electrophotographic process, theory 325	
electrostatic-sensitive parts 186	Н
envelopes	hardware tests
tips on using 33	button test 167
environment specifications 315	DRAM test 167
EP process, theory 325	panel test 167
EP Setup	USB HS test mode 168
EP defaults 174	horizontal bottom contact connector 196
EP setup	horizontal light bands 63
automatic darkness adjustment 175	horizontal sliding contact connector 202
charge roll voltage 175	horizontal top contact connector 193
fuser temperature 174	
gap adjust 175	1
print contrast 175	Imaging unit low [84.xy] 108
transfer adjust 175	Imaging unit low [84.xy] 108
error codes	Imaging unit very low, [x] estimated pages remain
0-99.99 115	[84.xy] 108
111 error messages 124	incorrect margins on prints 75
121 error messages 128	input tray tests
126 error messages 130	feed tests 170
132 error messages 131	sensor test 171
133 error messages 132	פרווסטו נפסג וויו

input tray, theory 319 Insert tray [x] 108 inspection guide 293 invalid code, fixing 181 invalid engine mode 181  J Jam, front door [20y.xx] 81 Jam, MP feeder [250.xx] 88	main drive gearbox, theory 322 Memory full [38] 110 Memory low, no Resource Save [35] 111 menus list of 165 menus list 165 MPF, theory 319
Jam, pull tray 1. Push down blue flap. [23y.xx] 85 Jam, rear door [20y.xx] 84 Jam, standard bin [20y.xx] 83 jams accessing 80 avoiding 79 understanding messages 80 jams, clearing behind front door 81 behind rear door 84 in duplex area 85 in standard bin 83 in tray 1 86 in tray 2 87 Multipurpose feeder 88	Network error, port [x] [54] 111 Network error, standard port [54] 112 network SE menu accessing 182 Non-Lexmark [supply type], see User's Guide [33.xy] 111 notices 313  O operating clearances 314 options media handling options 317 output bin tests feed tests 171 sensor test 171
labels, paper tips on using 34 Load [paper source] with [custom string] [orientation] 109 Load [paper source] with [custom type name] [orientation] 109 Load [paper source] with [paper size] [orientation] 109 Load [paper source] with [paper type] [paper size] [orientation] 109 Load MP feeder with [custom string] [orientation] 110 Load MP feeder with [custom type name] [orientation] 110 Load MP feeder with [paper size] [orientation] 110 Load MP feeder with [paper type] [paper size] [orientation] 110 locations front view 291 rear view 292 low insertion force (LIF) connector 205 lubrication guidelines 293	paper characteristics 29 letterhead 31 preprinted forms 31 recycled 31 selecting 30 storing 33 unacceptable 30, 31 paper curl 56 paper jams avoiding 79 paper jams, clearing behind front door 81 behind rear door 84 in duplex area 85 in standard bin 83 in tray 1 86 in tray 2 87 Multipurpose feeder 88 paper messages Jam, pull tray 1. Push down blue flap. [23y.xx] 85 paper sizes supported by the printer 35

Paper too short [34] 112 Cartridge very low, [x] estimated pages remain paper types [88.xv] 106 duplex support 36 Cartridge, imaging unit mismatch [41.xy] 105 supported by printer 36 Change [paper source] to [custom string]. Load where to load 36 [orientation]. 106 Change [paper source] to [custom type name]. Parallel port disabled [56] 112 parts catalog legend 296 Load [orientation]. 106 POR sequence 39 Change [paper source] to [paper size]. Load ports 292 [orientation]. 106 power-on reset sequence 39 Change [paper source] to [paper type] [paper print is too dark 52 size]. Load [orientation]. 107 print is too light 54 Close front door 107 print quality Complex page may misprint [39] 107 initial check 40 Credentials invalid. Print job canceled. 107 print quality troubleshooting Defective flash memory [51] 107 blank pages 43 Flash memory full [52] 108 clipped pages or images 72 Flash memory unformatted [53] 108 compressed images appear on prints 74 Imaging unit low [84.xy] 108 fine lines are not printed correctly 71 Imaging unit nearly low [84.xy] 108 folded or wrinkled paper 58 Imaging unit very low, [x] estimated pages remain gray background on prints 41 [84.xy] 108 horizontal light bands 63 Insert tray [x] 108 incorrect margins on prints 75 Jam, front door [20y.xx] 81 paper curl 56 Jam, MP feeder [250.xx] 88 print is too dark 52 Jam, rear door [20y.xx] 84 print is too light 54 Jam, standard bin [20y.xx] 83 repeating defects 59 Load [paper source] with [custom string] skewed print 60 [orientation] 109 Load [paper source] with [custom type name] solid black pages 49 streaked vertical lines appear on prints 62 [orientation] 109 toner rubs off 76 Load [paper source] with [paper size] toner specks appear on prints 77 [orientation] 109 Load [paper source] with [paper type] [paper size] vertical dark bands 65 vertical dark streaks with print missing 66 [orientation] 109 Load MP feeder with [custom string] vertical light bands 64 white streaks and voided areas 69 [orientation] 110 Print quota exceeded. Print job canceled. 112 Load MP feeder with [custom type name] Print quota exceeded. Print job incomplete. 112 [orientation] 110 printer control panel Load MP feeder with [paper size] [orientation] 110 buttons 163 Load MP feeder with [paper type] [paper size] indicator light 163, 164 [orientation] 110 Sleep button light 164 Memory full [38] 110 using 163 Memory low, no Resource Save [35] 111 printer messages Network error, port [x] [54] 111 [x]-page jam, open tray 1. [241.xx] 86 Network error, standard port [54] 112 [x]-page jam, open tray 2. [242.xx] 87 Non-Lexmark [supply type], see User's Guide Bin full. Remove paper. 105 [33.xv] 111 Cannot collate large document [37] 105 Paper too short [34] 112 Cannot defrag flash memory [37] 105 Parallel port disabled [56] 112 Cartridge low [88.xy] 105 Print quota exceeded. Print job canceled. 112 Cartridge nearly low [88.xy] 106 Print quota exceeded. Print job incomplete. 112 Printer restart. Check last job. 112

Rear USB port disabled [56] 113	front door 248
Reinstall missing or unresponsive cartridge	front input guide 252
[31.xy] 113	fuser 280
Reinstall missing or unresponsive imaging unit	input sensor 259
[31.xy] 113	jam access cover 247
Replace cartridge, 0 estimated pages remain	laser scanning unit 282
[88.xy] 113	left cover 209
Replace cartridge, printer region mismatch	left front mount 230
[42.xy] 113	main drive gearbox 210
Replace imaging unit, 0 estimated pages remain	MPF assembly 243
[84.xy] 114	MPF gearbox 215
Replace unsupported cartridge [32.xy] 114	MPF pick tire 246
	•
Replace unsupported imaging unit [32.xy] 114	MPF pick tire cover 246
Too many trays. Remove some. [58] 114	MPF selected 312
Printer restart. Check last job. 112	MPF solenoid 212
printer setup	nameplate 239
defaults 173	narrow media/bin full sensor 275
permanent page count 173	pick roller 284
printhead lenses	power supply 256
cleaning 294	power supply shield 257
_	rear cover 274
R	rear door 274
Rear USB port disabled [56] 113	redrive assembly 277
recovery mode, accessing 181	redrive shaft 278
recycled paper	reverse solenoid 218
using 31	right cover 224
registration 165	right front mount 232
Reinstall missing or unresponsive cartridge	separator pad 254
[31.xy] 113	separator roll assembly 285
Reinstall missing or unresponsive imaging unit	toner cartridge smart chip contact 228
[31.xy] 113	toner density sensor 261
removal	top cover 281
controller board 226	trailing edge sensor 264
removal procedures	transfer roll 234
tips 209	UICC 242
removals	Replace cartridge, 0 estimated pages remain
ACM assembly 269	[88.xy] 113
ACM assembly, option tray 287	Replace cartridge, printer region mismatch
ACM disseribly, option tray 287 ACM clutch 219	[42.xy] 113
bail 247	Replace imaging unit, 0 estimated pages remain
bezel 238	[84.xy] 114
cartridge gearbox 221	Replace unsupported cartridge [32.xy] 114
cartridge glunger 235	Replace unsupported imaging unit [32.xy] 114
control panel assembly 239	restoring
·	configuration file 190
cooling fan 224	license file 190
cooling fan duct 224	
duplex 258	S
duplex gear assembly 222	
duplex sensor 259	security reset jumper
dust cover 274	enabling 315
front access cover 251	selecting paper 30
front access sensor 251	

service checks troubleshooting	horizontal light bands 63
network service check 159	incorrect margins on prints 75
service engineer (SE) menu 182	paper curl 56
accessing 182	print is too dark 52
solid black pages 49	print is too light 54
specifications	repeating defects 59
acoustics 314	skewed print 60
electrical 313	solid black pages 49
environment 315	streaked vertical lines appear on prints 62
operating clearances 314	toner rubs off 76
storing	toner specks appear on prints 77
paper 33	vertical dark bands 65
streaked vertical lines appear on prints 62	vertical dark streaks with print missing 66
supported paper sizes 35	vertical light bands 64
supported paper types and weights 36	white streaks and voided areas 69
symptoms	troubleshooting, service checks
printer 154	network service check 159
т	U
theory of operation	unacceptable paper 30
ACM 322	updating the printer firmware
duplex printing 321	using a flash drive 191
electrophotographic process 325	using a network computer 191
input tray 319	doing a network compater for
main drive gearbox 322	V
MPF 319	<u>-</u>
other key components 324	vertical dark bands 65
POR sequence 319	vertical dark streaks with print missing 66
printer control 319	vertical mount contact connector 199
sensors 323	147
simplex printing 320	W
tips	white streaks and voided areas 69
card stock 33	
on using envelopes 33	Z
on using labels 34	zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors 192
transparencies 34	,
tips on using envelopes 33	
toner rubs off 76	
toner specks appear on prints 77	
Too many trays. Remove some. [58] 114	
tools, required 37	
transparencies	
tips 34	
troubleshooting	
initial check 39	
troubleshooting, print quality	
blank pages 43	
clipped pages or images 72	
compressed images appear on prints 74	
fine lines are not printed correctly 71	
folded or wrinkled paper 58	
gray background on prints 41	

# Part number index

P/N	Part name	Page
40X0269	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—USA, Canada	309
40X0270	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Japan	309
40X0271	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—United Kingdom	309
40X0273	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Traditional Italy	309
40X0275	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Israel	309
40X0288	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Argentina	309
40X0301	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Australia	309
40X0303	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—China	309
40X1368	USB cable, packaged (2 m)	311
40X1772	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Switzerland	309
40X1773	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—South Africa	309
40X1774	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Denmark	309
40X1791	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Taiwan	309
40X1792	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Korea	309
40X3141	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Europe and others	309
40X4596	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Brazil	309
40X7795	Power supply, 100 V/110 V	302
40X7796	Power supply, 220 V	302
40X8023	Fuser, 110 V	300
40X8024	Fuser, 220 V	300
40X8043	Duplex sensor and input sensor	302
40X8046	Toner density sensor	302
40X8047	Trailing edge sensor	302
40X8048	Front door sensor	302
40X8050	Narrow media/bin full sensor	300
40X8051	Nameplate	298
40X8052	Right cover	298
40X8053	Left cover	298
40X8054	Rear door and cover	298
40X8055	Top cover	298
40X8056	Front access cover	298
40X8082	Galvo LSU*	300

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8083	Cartridge gearbox	305
40X8085	Main drive gearbox	305
40X8262	ACM assembly (option tray only)	308
40X8265	ACM clutch	305
40X8266	Toner cartridge smart chip contact	302
40X8273	Rubber foot	298
40X8275	Duplex assembly	305
40X8276	Cooling fan	300
40X8277	Duplex gear assembly	305
40X8278	MPF gearbox	305
40X8279	Jam access cover	305
40X8280	Front input guide	300
40X8286	550-sheet tray	308
40X8287	250-sheet tray	308
40X8291	Control panel assembly	300
40X8295	MPF pick roller and separator pad	305
40X8298	Redrive assembly	305
40X8299	Front mounts	305
40X8300	MPF solenoid	300
40X8301	Reverse solenoid	300
40X8302	MPF assembly (50 sheets)	298
40X8303	250-sheet tray insert (standard tray only)	298
40X8343	Fuser, 100 V	300
40X8393	Transfer roll	305
40X8394	Screw kit	305
40X8443	Pick roller assembly	308
40X8444	Separator roll assembly	308
40X8520	Dust cover (250-sheet tray)	298
40X8520	Dust cover, 250-sheet tray	308
40X8521	Dust cover, 550-sheet tray	308
40X8528	250-sheet tray insert (option tray only)	308
40X8529	550-sheet tray insert (option tray only)	308
40X8555	256MB flash card	311
40X8556	Font card. Traditional Chinese	311

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8557	Font card, Simplified Chinese	311
40X8568	Font card, Korean	311
40X8569	Font card, Japanese	311
40X8570	Font card, Arabic	311
40X8571	Font card, Hebrew	311
40X8694	Relocation kit	311
40X8737	RFID card reader	311
40X8850	Redrive shaft	305
40X9148	Cartridge plunger	298
40X9652	Adapter, N8130 10/100 fiber	311
40X9654	550-sheet tray, lockable	308
40X9656	Controller board for models MS312dn and MS317dn with galvo LSU*	300
40X9658	Bezel (MS312)	298
40X9939	MarkNet N8352 802.11 b/g/n Wireless Print Server Kit	311
41X0362	Polygon LSU*	300
41X0363	Polygon laser scanning unit (LSU) frame*	300
41X0364	Controller board for models MS312dn and MS317dn with polygon LSU*	300
41X0759	Polygon LSU cable*	300
41X0913	Video cable (applicable only to models with Galvo* LSU)	300
41X0918	Pick tires	305
41X0919	ACM assembly (standard tray only)	305
41X0994	MPF tray links	298
41X1025	Toner density wiper kit	302
41X1983	Bezel (MS317)	298
41X2300	Access cover link	298

# Part name index

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8287	250-sheet tray	308
40X8528	250-sheet tray insert (option tray only)	308
40X8303	250-sheet tray insert (standard tray only)	298
40X8555	256MB flash card	311
40X8286	550-sheet tray	308
40X8529	550-sheet tray insert (option tray only)	308
40X9654	550-sheet tray, lockable	308
41X2300	Access cover link	298
40X8262	ACM assembly (option tray only)	308
41X0919	ACM assembly (standard tray only)	305
40X8265	ACM clutch	305
40X9652	Adapter, N8130 10/100 fiber	311
40X9658	Bezel (MS312)	298
41X1983	Bezel (MS317)	298
40X8083	Cartridge gearbox	305
40X9148	Cartridge plunger	298
40X8291	Control panel assembly	300
40X9656	Controller board for models MS312dn and MS317dn with galvo LSU*	300
41X0364	Controller board for models MS312dn and MS317dn with polygon LSU*	300
40X8276	Cooling fan	300
40X8275	Duplex assembly	305
40X8277	Duplex gear assembly	305
40X8043	Duplex sensor and input sensor	302
40X8520	Dust cover (250-sheet tray)	298
40X8520	Dust cover, 250-sheet tray	308
40X8521	Dust cover, 550-sheet tray	308
40X8570	Font card, Arabic	311
40X8571	Font card, Hebrew	311
40X8569	Font card, Japanese	311
40X8568	Font card, Korean	311
40X8557	Font card, Simplified Chinese	311
40X8556	Font card. Traditional Chinese	311

P/N	Part name	Page
40X8056	Front access cover	298
40X8048	Front door sensor	302
40X8280	Front input guide	300
40X8299	Front mounts	305
40X8343	Fuser, 100 V	300
40X8023	Fuser, 110 V	300
40X8024	Fuser, 220 V	300
40X8082	Galvo LSU*	300
40X8279	Jam access cover	305
40X8053	Left cover	298
40X8085	Main drive gearbox	305
40X9939	MarkNet N8352 802.11 b/g/n Wireless Print Server Kit	311
40X8302	MPF assembly (50 sheets)	298
40X8278	MPF gearbox	305
40X8295	MPF pick roller and separator pad	305
40X8300	MPF solenoid	300
41X0994	MPF tray links	298
40X8051	Nameplate	298
40X8050	Narrow media/bin full sensor	300
40X8443	Pick roller assembly	308
41X0918	Pick tires	305
41X0363	Polygon laser scanning unit (LSU) frame*	300
41X0759	Polygon LSU cable*	300
41X0362	Polygon LSU*	300
40X0288	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Argentina	309
40X0301	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Australia	309
40X4596	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Brazil	309
40X0303	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—China	309
40X1774	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Denmark	309
40X3141	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Europe and others	309
40X0275	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Israel	309
40X0270	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Japan	309
40X1792	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Korea	309
40X1773	Power cord. 2.5 m (straight)—South Africa	309

P/N	Part name	Page
40X1772	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Switzerland	309
40X1791	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Taiwan	309
40X0273	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—Traditional Italy	309
40X0271	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—United Kingdom	309
40X0269	Power cord, 2.5 m (straight)—USA, Canada	309
40X7795	Power supply, 100 V/110 V	302
40X7796	Power supply, 220 V	302
40X8054	Rear door and cover	298
40X8298	Redrive assembly	305
40X8850	Redrive shaft	305
40X8694	Relocation kit	311
40X8301	Reverse solenoid	300
40X8737	RFID card reader	311
40X8052	Right cover	298
40X8273	Rubber foot	298
40X8394	Screw kit	305
40X8444	Separator roll assembly	308
40X8266	Toner cartridge smart chip contact	302
40X8046	Toner density sensor	302
41X1025	Toner density wiper kit	302
40X8055	Top cover	298
40X8047	Trailing edge sensor	302
40X8393	Transfer roll	305
40X1368	USB cable, packaged (2 m)	311
41X0913	Video cable (applicable only to models with Galyo* LSU)	300

# MS31X MS41X MS510 MS610dn



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** This type of caution indicates a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you start working, or use caution if the product must receive power to perform the task.



**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lit hium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

